

# **Network Camera Web 3.0**

# **Operation Manual**



ZHEJIANG DAHUA VISION TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD. V2.0.2



# Foreword

### General

This manual introduces the functions, configuration, general operation, and system maintenance of network camera.

### Safety Instructions

The following categorized signal words with defined meaning might appear in the manual.

| Signal Words | Meaning   |
|--------------|---|
|              | Indicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.                            |
|              | Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, may result in property damage, data loss, lower performance, or unpredictable result. |
| © TIPS       | Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save you time.  |
|              | Provides additional information as the emphasis and supplement to the text.   |

### **Revision History**

| Version | Revision Content  | Release Date   |
|---------|---|----------------|
| V2.0.2  | <ol> <li>Modified the contents of "5.15 Setting ANPR."</li> <li>Added modeling in "5.11 Face Detection."</li> </ol>   | December 2019  |
| V2.0.1  | Added "5.5 Setting Smart Motion Detection."   | August 2019    |
| V2.0.0  | <ol> <li>Consolidated the outline, and added baseline<br/>and safety contents, and some intelligent<br/>functions such as face recognition and ANPR.</li> <li>Deleted some old function such as stereo vision.</li> </ol> | July 2019      |
| V1.0.4  | <ol> <li>Updated the chapters of "People Counting" and<br/>"Heat Map" function.</li> <li>Add VR mode of Fisheye device.</li> <li>Add video structuralization function.</li> </ol>   | March 2019     |
| V1.0.3  | Added Stereo Analysis function.   | November 2018  |
| V1.0.2  | <ol> <li>Added chapters of "Initialization" and "Stereo<br/>vision."</li> <li>Updated the chapters of "Account", "Profile<br/>Management" and "SNMP."</li> </ol>  | October 2017   |
| V1.0.1  | First release.  | September 2016 |



### About the Manual

- The manual is for reference only. If there is inconsistency between the manual and the actual product, the actual product shall prevail.
- We are not liable for any loss caused by the operations that do not comply with the manual.
- The manual would be updated according to the latest laws and regulations of related regions. For detailed information, see the paper manual, CD-ROM, QR code or our official website. If there is inconsistency between paper manual and the electronic version, the electronic version shall prevail.
- All the designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. The product updates might cause some differences between the actual product and the manual. Please contact the customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.
- There still might be deviation in technical data, functions and operations description, or errors in print. If there is any doubt or dispute, please refer to our final explanation.
- Upgrade the reader software or try other mainstream reader software if the manual (in PDF format) cannot be opened.
- All trademarks, registered trademarks and the company names in the manual are the properties of their respective owners.
- Please visit our website, contact the supplier or customer service if there is any problem occurred when using the device.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, please refer to our final explanation.



# Important Safeguards and Warnings

### **Electrical Safety**

- All installation and operation shall conform to your local electrical safety codes.
- The power source shall conform to the Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) standard, and supply power with rated voltage which conforms to Limited power Source requirement according to IEC60950-1. Note that the power supply requirement is subject to the device label.
- Make sure that the power supply is correct before operating the device.
- A readily accessible disconnecting device shall be incorporated in the building installation wiring.
- Prevent the power cable from being trampled or pressed, especially the plug, power socket and the junction extruded from the device.

### Environment

- Do not aim the device at strong light to focus, such as lamp light and sun light; otherwise it might cause over brightness or light marks, which are not the device malfunction, and affect the longevity of Complementary Metal-Oxide Semiconductor (CMOS).
- Do not place the device in a damp, dusty extremely hot or cold environment, or the locations with strong electromagnetic radiation or unstable lighting.
- Keep the device away from any liquid to avoid damage to the internal components.
- Keep the indoor device away from rain or damp to avoid fire or lightning.
- Keep sound ventilation to avoid heat accumulation.
- Transport, use and store the device within the range of allowed humidity and temperature.
- Heavy stress, violent vibration or water splash are not allowed during transportation, storage and installation.
- Pack the device with standard factory packaging or the equivalent material when transporting the device.
- Install the device in the location where only the professional staff with relevant knowledge of safety guards and warnings can access. The accidental injury might happen to the non-professionals who enter the installation area when the device is operating normally.

### **Operation and Daily Maintenance**

- Do not touch the heat dissipation component of the device to avoid scald.
- Carefully follow the instructions in the manual when performing any disassembly operation about the device; otherwise, it might cause water leakage or poor image quality due to unprofessional disassembly. Please contact after-sale service for desiccant replacement if there is condensed fog on the lens after unpacking or when the desiccant turns green. (Not all models are included with the desiccant).
- It is recommended to use the device together with lightning arrester to improve lightning protection effect.



- It is recommended to ground the device to enhance reliability.
- Do not touch the image sensor (CMOS) directly. Dust and dirt could be removed with air blower, or you can wipe the lens gently with soft cloth that is moistened with alcohol.
- You can clean the device body with soft dry cloth, and for stubborn stains, use the cloth with mild detergent. To avoid possible damage on device body coating which could cause performance decrease, do not use volatile solvent such as alcohol, benzene, diluent and so on to clean the device body, nor can strong, abrasive detergent be used.
- Dome cover is an optical component. Do not touch or wipe the cover with your hands directly during installation or operation. For removing dust, grease or fingerprints, wipe gently with moistened oil-free cotton with diethyl or moisten soft cloth. You can also remove dust with an air blower.



- Strengthen the protection of network, device data and personal information by adopting measures which include but not limited to using strong password, modifying password regularly, upgrading firmware to the latest version, and isolating computer network. For some device with old firmware versions, the ONVIF password will not be modified automatically along with the modification of the system password, and you need to upgrade the firmware or manually update the ONVIF password.
- Use standard components or accessories provided by manufacturer and make sure that the device is installed and maintained by professional engineers.
- The surface of the image sensor should not be exposed to laser beam radiation in an environment where a laser beam device is used.
- Do not provide two or more power supply sources for the device unless otherwise specified. A failure to follow this instruction might cause damage to the device.



# **Table of Contents**

| Foreword                                | I   |
|---|-----|
| Important Safeguards and Warnings       | III |
| 1 Overview                              | 1   |
| 1.1 Introduction                        | 1   |
| 1.2 Network Connection                  | 1   |
| 1.3 Function                            | 1   |
| 1.3.1 Basic Function                    | 1   |
| 1.3.2 Intelligent Function              | 2   |
| 2 Configuration Flow                    | 5   |
| 3 Device Initialization                 |     |
| 4 Basic Configuration                   |     |
| 4.1 Login                               |     |
| 4.2 Live                                |     |
| 4.2.1 Live Interface                    |     |
| 4.2.2 Encode bar                        |     |
| 4.2.3 Live View Function Bar            |     |
| 4.2.4 Window Adjustment Bar             |     |
| 4.3 PTZ Operation                       |     |
| 4.3.1 Configuring External PTZ Protocol |     |
| 4.3.2 Configuring PTZ Function          |     |
| 4.3.3 Calling PTZ                       |     |
| 4.4 Playback                            |     |
| 4.4.1 Playback Interface                |     |
| 4.4.2 Playing back Video or Picture     |     |
| 4.4.3 Clipping Video                    |     |
| 4.4.4 Downloading Video or Picture      |     |
| 4.5 Camera                              |     |
| 4.5.1 Conditions                        |     |
| 4.5.2 Setting Video Parameters          |     |
| 4.5.3 Audio                             |     |
| 4.6 Network                             |     |
| 4.6.1 TCP/IP                            |     |
| 4.6.2 Port                              |     |
| 4.6.3 PPPoE                             | -   |
| 4.6.4 DDNS                              |     |
| 4.6.5 SMTP (Email)                      |     |
| 4.6.6 UPnP                              |     |
| 4.6.7 SNMP                              |     |
| 4.6.8 Bonjour                           |     |
| 4.6.9 Multicast                         |     |
| 4.6.10 802.1x                           |     |
| 4.6.11 QoS                              | 85  |



|     | 4.6.12 Access Platform                               | 86  |
|-----|--|-----|
|     | 4.7 Storage  |     |
|     | 4.7.1 Setting Storage Plan                           |     |
|     | 4.7.2 Setting Schedule                               | 89  |
|     | 4.7.3 Setting Destination                            |     |
|     | 4.8 System   |     |
|     | 4.8.1 General  |     |
|     | 4.8.2 Date & Time                                    |     |
|     | 4.8.3 Splicing                                       |     |
|     | 4.8.4 Account  |     |
|     | 4.8.5 Safety   | 102 |
|     | 4.8.6 Peripheral                                     | 109 |
| 5 E | Event  | 113 |
|     | 5.1 Setting Alarm Linkage                            | 113 |
|     | 5.1.1 Alarm Linkage                                  | 113 |
|     | 5.1.2 Subscribing Alarm                              | 120 |
|     | 5.2 Setting Smart Track                              | 122 |
|     | 5.2.1 Setting Calibration Parameters for Smart Track | 122 |
|     | 5.2.2 Enabling Alarm Track                           | 123 |
|     | 5.3 Setting Panoramic Calibration                    | 124 |
|     | 5.4 Setting Video Detection                          | 126 |
|     | 5.4.1 Setting Motion Detection                       | 126 |
|     | 5.4.2 Setting Video Tamper                           | 128 |
|     | 5.4.3 Setting Scene Changing                         | 129 |
|     | 5.5 Setting Smart Motion Detection                   | 129 |
|     | 5.6 Setting Audio Detection                          | 130 |
|     | 5.7 Setting Smart Plan                               | 132 |
|     | 5.8 Setting IVS                                      | 132 |
|     | 5.8.1 Global Configuration                           | 133 |
|     | 5.8.2 Rule Configuration                             | 135 |
|     | 5.9 Setting Crowd Map                                | 139 |
|     | 5.9.1 Global Configuration                           | 139 |
|     | 5.9.2 Rule Configuration                             | 140 |
|     | 5.10 Setting Face Recognition                        | 143 |
|     | 5.10.1 Setting Face Detection                        | 143 |
|     | 5.10.2 Setting Face Database                         | 145 |
|     | 5.10.3 Setting Face Recognition Alarm Linkage        | 155 |
|     | 5.10.4 Viewing Face Recognition Result               | 155 |
|     | 5.11 Setting Face Detection                          | 158 |
|     | 5.12 Setting People Counting                         | 160 |
|     | 5.12.1 People Counting                               | 160 |
|     | 5.12.2 Queuing                                       | 164 |
|     | 5.12.3 Viewing People Counting Diagram               | 166 |
|     | 5.12.4 Viewing People Counting Report                | 168 |
|     | 5.13 Setting Heat Map                                | 169 |
|     | 5.13.1 Heat Map                                      | 169 |



| 5.13.2 Viewing Heat Map Report                | 170 |
|---|-----|
| 5.14 Setting Stereo Analysis                  |     |
| 5.14.1 Setting Rules for Stereo Analysis      |     |
| 5.14.2 Calibration Configuration              | 174 |
| 5.15 Setting ANPR                             | 175 |
| 5.15.1 Scene Configuration                    |     |
| 5.15.2 Setting Picture Overlay                |     |
| 5.15.3 Viewing ANPR Report                    |     |
| 5.16 Setting Video Structuralization          |     |
| 5.16.1 Scene Configuration                    |     |
| 5.16.2 Setting Picture Information            |     |
| 5.16.3 Viewing Video Structuralization Report |     |
| 5.17 Setting Relay-in                         |     |
| 5.18 Setting Abnormality                      |     |
| 5.18.1 Setting SD Card                        |     |
| 5.18.2 Setting Network                        |     |
| 5.18.3 Setting Illegal Access                 |     |
| 5.18.4 Setting Voltage Detection              | 185 |
| 5.18.5 Setting Security Exception             |     |
| 6 Maintenance                                 | 187 |
| 6.1 Requirements                              |     |
| 6.2 Auto Maintain                             | 187 |
| 6.3 Resetting Password                        |     |
| 6.4 Backup and Default                        |     |
| 6.4.1 Import/Export                           |     |
| 6.4.2 Default                                 | 191 |
| 6.5 Upgrade                                   |     |
| 6.6 Information                               | 192 |
| 6.6.1 Version                                 | 192 |
| 6.6.2 Log                                     |     |
| 6.6.3 Remote Log                              |     |
| 6.6.4 Online User                             |     |
| Appendix 1 Cybersecurity Recommendations      | 196 |



# **1** Overview

# **1.1 Introduction**

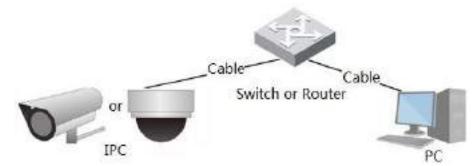
IP camera (Internet Protocol camera), is a type of digital video camera that receives control data and sends image data through internet. They are commonly used for surveillance, requiring no local recording device, but only a local area network.

IP camera is divided into single-channel camera and multi-channel camera according to the channel quantity. For multi-channel camera, you can set the parameters for each channel.

# **1.2 Network Connection**

In the general IPC network topology, IPC is connected to PC through network switch or router. See Figure 1-1.

Figure 1-1 General IPC network



Get IP address by searching on ConfigTool, and then you can start accessing IPC through network.

# **1.3 Function**

Functions might vary with different devices, and the actual product shall prevail.

## **1.3.1 Basic Function**

### **Real-time Monitoring**

- Live view.
- When live viewing the image, you can enable audio, voice talk and connect monitoring center for quick processing on the abnormality.
- Adjust the image to the proper position by PTZ.
- Snapshot and triple snapshot abnormality of the monitoring image for subsequent view and processing.



- Record abnormality of monitoring image for subsequent view and processing.
- Configure coding parameters, and adjust live view image.

### Record

- Auto record as schedule.
- Play back recorded video and picture as needed..
- Download recorded video and picture.
- Alarm linked recording.

### Account

- Add, modify and delete user group, and manage user authorities according to user group.
- Add, modify and delete user, and configure user authorities.
- Modify user password.

## **1.3.2 Intelligent Function**

### Alarm

- Set alarm prompt mode and tone according to alarm type.
- View alarm prompt message.

### Smart Track

- Set calibration and parameters for smart track and enable alarm track.
- Switch between smart track and speed dome auto track.

### Video Detection

- Motion detection, video tampering detection and scene changing detection.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.

### Smart Motion Detection

- Avoid the alarms triggered by the environment changes.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.

### Audio Detection

- Audio input abnormal detection and intensity change detection.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.



IVS

- Tripwire, intrusion, abandoned object, moving object, fast moving, parking detection, people gathering, and loitering detection.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.

### Crowd Map

- View crowd distribution in real time for the timely arm to avoid accidents like stampede.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.

### Face Detection

- Detect face and display the related attributes on the live interface.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.

### Face Recognition

- After detecting face, make comparison between the detected face with the face in face database, and activates alarm output.
- Query the recognition result.

### People Counting

- Count the people flow in/out the detection area, and generate report.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.

### Heat Map

- Count cumulative density of moving objects.
- View report of heat map.

### Stereo Analysis

- Include fall detection, violence detection, people No. error, people approaching detection, and stay detection.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.



### ANPR

- Recognize plate number in detection area, and display the related information on live interface.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system links alarm output and snapshot.

### Video Structuralization

- Snap people, non-motor vehicle and vehicle, and display the related information on the live interface.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system links alarm output.

### Alarm Setting

- The alarm is triggered when an external alarm input device inputs alarm.
- When an alarm is triggered, the system performs linkages such as recording, alarm output, sending email, PTZ operation, and snapshot.

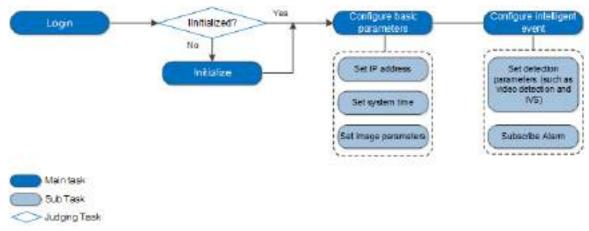
### Abnormality

- SD card error, network disconnection, illegal access, voltage detection and security exception.
- When SD card error or illegal access is triggered, the system links alarm output and sending email.
- When network disconnection alarm is triggered, the system links recording and alarm output.
- When the input voltage is more or less than the rated voltage, the alarm is triggered and the system links sending email.



# **2** Configuration Flow

For the device configuration flow, see Figure 2-1. For details, see Table 2-1. Configure the device according to the actual situation.



#### Figure 2-1 Configuration flow

#### Table 2-1 Description of flow

| Configuration       |                     | Description  | Reference                  |
|---------------------|---------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Login               |                     | Open IE browser and enter IP<br>address to log in to the web<br>interface, The camera IP address<br>is 192.168.1.108 by default. | 4.1 Login                  |
| Initialization      |                     | Initialize the camera when you use it for the first time.  | 3 Device Initialization    |
|                     | IP address          | Modify IP address according to network planning for the first use or during network adjustment.                                  | 4.6.1 TCP/IP               |
| Basic<br>parameters | Date & time         | Set date and time to ensure the recording time is correct.   | 4.8.2 Date & Time          |
|                     | Image<br>parameters | Adjust image parameters according to the actual situation to ensure the image quality.   | 4.5.1 Conditions           |
| Intelligent         | Detection<br>rules  | Configure the necessary detection rules, such as video detection and IVS.  | 5 Event                    |
| Event               | Subscribe<br>alarm  | Subscribe alarm event. When the subscribed alarm is triggered, the system will record the alarm on the alarm tab.                | 5.1.2 Subscribing<br>Alarm |



# **3** Device Initialization

Device initialization is required for the first use. This manual is based on the operation on the web interface. You can also initialize device through ConfigTool, NVR, or platform devices.



- To ensure the device safety, keep the password properly after initialization and change the password regularly.
- When initializing device, keep the PC IP and device IP in the same network.
- <u>Step 1</u> Open IE browser, enter the IP address of the device in the address bar, and then press Enter.

The Device Initialization interface is displayed. See Figure 3-1.



The IP is 192.168.1.108 by default.

Figure 3-1 Device initialization

| Device Initialization |   |   |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Usemame               | atriù   |   |
| Paseword              | al research of the second s   | The contention pace preserving to a distantiate |
| Confirm Password      | The Main Store  |   |
|                       | Use a massword stations $\delta$ to 32 characters, it can be a constructed and symptotic (c) with at least two limits of them ( appendix typebots $B(w^{-1})$ , $\delta$ .) | planes dovotune                                 |
| 📝 Erruli Address      | To report poccount, pleads inbatteroperty or upstate in time  | 1/-   |
|                       | 3200  |   |

Step 2 Set the password for admin account. For details, see Table 3-1.

| Parameter           | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| User name           | The default user name is admin.   |
| Password            | The password must consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain   |
| Confirm<br>password | at least two types of characters among upper case, lower case, number,<br>and special character (excluding ' "; : &). Set a high security level<br>password according to the password security notice.                      |
| email               | Enter an email address for password reset, and it is selected by default.<br>When you need to reset the password of the admin account, a security<br>code for password resetting will be sent to the rserved email address. |

Step 3 Click Save.

The End-User License Agreement interface is displayed. See Figure 3-2.



#### Figure 3-2 End-user license agreement

|                      | telogaa Cn. 116 Software End Caar Lisonaa Agaartveri  | 12 |
|----------------------|---|----|
| 1 NOTICE             |   | B  |
| IMPORTANT NOTIC      | PLEASE READ CAREFULLY. This Englang Danua Technology Ca. LTD (Dahua) License Agreement  |    |
| (Agreament) sets I   | h the ferms and couldbans under which You are Reeksed to use the Saftware. By installing, copying,  |    |
| diversideding the B  | rare or using the same by any other means, you are deemed to have accepted this Agreement. If you do not  |    |
| A LINE WED & IT WHO  | or in part, you do not have the right to use this Softenaie. In which case you should immediately also installing   |    |
| copying the Softwar  | r using the same by any other means.  |    |
| 2 DEPAHITICNS        |   |    |
| Sofware' means in    | mation management program(s) or supporting document(s) consisting of several modules or functions   |    |
| Supporting doourne   | (i) includes all or part of the a cores codex and object cores of the Botwark, as well as the images.   |    |
| sheiring and income  | remailons, audio video, music, words and codes incorporated therein, if also includes all relevant paper or   |    |
| puppo prateira (cons |   |    |
|                      | and technical excurneration which describe the functions, characteristics, contents, painty, tests, customer -  |    |
| endronic intornati   | and technical documentation which describe the fanctions, characteristics, contents, guality, tests, customer<br>service at - (Tolkeens Device) or Tolkeener) | 2  |

<u>Step 4</u> Select the I have read and agree to all terms check box, and then click Next. The Easy4ip interface is displayed. See Figure 3-3.

Figure 3-3 Easy4ip



<u>Step 5</u> You can register the camera to Easy4ip, select the check box as needed, and then click **Next**.

The **Online Upgrade** interface is displayed. See Figure 3-4.



#### Figure 3-4 Online upgrade

| Online Upgrade   |
|--|
| [7] Auto-chankfur apdotes  |
| Notify automatically when updates analiable. The system checks for updates every day   |
| Define Upgrade is a service that provides you with firmware updates by cloud. This service will called device information in order to<br>inform you about available firmware apdates. Such information may include your device name, firmware version and device<br>identification numbers. Such information is processed by the sole purpose of informing you adout timevale updates. |
| Sau  |

<u>Step 6</u> Select the upgrading method as needed.

If you select **Auto-check for updates**, the system checks new version once a day automatically. There will be system notice on **Upgrade** interface and **Version** interface if any new version is available.



Select **Setting > System > Upgrade > Online Upgrade**, and you can enable the auto-check function.

#### Step 7 Click Save.

Device initialization is completed.



# **4** Basic Configuration

The chapter introduces the basic configuration, including login, live view, PTZ operation, playback operation, camera configuration, network configuration, storage configuration and system configuration.

# 4.1 Login

This section introduces how to log in to and log out of the web interface. This section takes IE Explorer 9 as an example.



- You need to initialize the camera before logging in to the web interface. For details, see "3 Device Initialization."
- When initializing the camera, keep the PC IP and device IP in the same network.
- Follow the instruction to download and install the plug-in for the first login.

<u>Step 1</u> Open IE browser, enter the IP address of the camera (192.168.1.108 by default) in the address bar and press Enter.

The login interface is displayed. See Figure 4-1.

Figure 4-1 Login

| Forgot password? |
|------------------|
| el               |
|                  |

<u>Step 2</u> Enter the username and password.

The username is admin by default.

Click **Forget password?**, and you can reset the password through the email address that is set during the initialization. For details, see "6.3 Resetting Password."

#### Step 3 Click Login.

The **Live** interface is displayed, see Figure 4-2.

- Live: Click Live, and you can view the real-time monitoring image.
- Playback: Click **Playback**, and you can play back or download recorded video or image files.



• Setting: Click **Setting**, and you can configure the basic and intelligent functions of the camera.

For the camera with multiple channels, through selecting channel numbers, you can set the parameters of the channels.

- Alarm: Click **Alarm**, and you can subscribe and view alarm information.
- Logout: Click **Logout** to go to login interface.

The system will sleep automatically after idling for a period of time.

Figure 4-2 Live



# 4.2 Live

This section introduces the layout of the interface and function configuration.

## 4.2.1 Live Interface

This section introduces system menu, encode bar, live view function bar, and window adjustment bar.

Log in and click the **Live** tab, and the **Live** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-3. For the layout details, see Table 4-1.



The functions and interfaces of different models might vary, and the actual product shall prevail.



#### Figure 4-3 Live

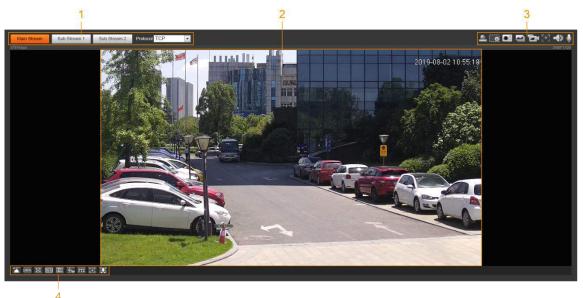


Table 4-1 Description of function bar

| No. | Function               | Description                               |
|-----|------------------------|---|
| 1   | Encode bar             | Sets stream type and protocol.            |
| 2   | Live view              | Displays the real-time monitoring image.  |
| 3   | Live view function bar | Functions and operations in live viewing. |
| 4   | Window adjustment bar  | Adjustment operations in live viewing.    |

## 4.2.2 Encode bar

For encode bar, see Figure 4-4.

Figure 4-4 Encode bar



- Main Stream: It has large bit stream value and image with high resolution, but also requires large bandwidth. This option can be used for storage and monitoring. For details, see "4.5.2.1 Video."
- **Sub Stream**: It has small bit stream value and smooth image, and requires less bandwidth. This option is normally used to replace main stream when bandwidth is not enough. For details, see "4.5.2.1 Video."
- **Protocol**: You can select the network transmission protocol as needed, and the options are **TCP**, **UDP** and **Multicast**.



Before selecting Multicast, make sure that you have set the Multicast parameters.

## 4.2.3 Live View Function Bar

For the live view function bar, see Table 4-2.



| Table 4-2 Description of live view function bar |                 |  |  |
|---|-----------------|--|--|
| lcon  | Function        | Description  |  |
|   |                 | Manually position the tracking speed dome to the selected location of corresponding panoramic camera.<br>Click the icon and click or select randomly on the image of panoramic camera channel, the tracking speed dome will automatically position the selected location.  |  |
| <b>T</b>  | Manual Position | <ul> <li>For multi-sensor panoramic network camera + PTZ camera, before enabling manual position, make sure that you have enabled alarm track and smart track calibration. For details, see "5.2 Setting Smart Track."</li> <li>For panoramic network camera, before enabling manual position, make sure that you have enabled panoramic linkage. For details, see "5.3 Setting Panoramic Calibration."</li> </ul> |  |
| £   | Regional Focus  | Select channel image of the tracking speed dome, click the<br>icon and click or select randomly on the channel image of<br>the tracking speed dome, and then the speed dome can<br>realize auto focus upon the selected region.  |  |
| ¢   | Wiper           | Controls the wiper of the camera.<br>Click the icon to enable or disable wiper function.   |  |
|   | Ranging         | Click the icon, select a point on the ground, and the distance between the camera and the selected point will be displayed.  |  |
| -   | Gesture         | Controls PTZ by operating the mouse on the live view of tracking speed dome.<br>Select the live view of tracking speed dome, click the icon, press left-button and drag image to control PTZ. And you can zoom the image through rolling mouse wheel.  |  |
| $\bigcirc$                                      | Manual Track    | Click the icon, and select tracking target on the live view of tracking speed dome, the camera tracks the selected target automatically.   |  |
|   | Relay-out       | <ul> <li>Displays alarm output state. Click the icon to force to enable or disable alarm output.</li> <li>Alarm output state description:</li> <li>Red: Alarm output enabled.</li> <li>Grey: Alarm output disabled.</li> </ul>   |  |
| Ø   | Digital Zoom    | <ul><li>You can zoom video image through two operations.</li><li>Click the icon, and then select an area in the video</li></ul>  |  |



| lcon | Function        | Description  |  |  |
|------|-----------------|--|--|--|
|      |                 | <ul> <li>image to zoom in; right-click on the image to resume<br/>the original size. In zoom in state, drag the image to<br/>check other area.</li> <li>Click the icon, and then scroll the mouse wheel in the<br/>video image to zoom in or out.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| •    | Snapshot        | Click the icon to capture one picture of the current image,<br>and it will be saved to the configured storage path.<br>About viewing or configuring storage path, see "4.5.2.5 Path."  |  |  |
|      | Triple Snapshot | Click the icon to capture three pictures of the current<br>image, and they will be saved to the configured storage<br>path.<br>About viewing or configuring storage path, see "4.5.2.5 Path."  |  |  |
| þ    | Record          | Click the icon to record video, and it will be saved to the configured storage path.   |  |  |
| [+]  | Easy Focus      | <ul> <li>Click the icon, the AF Peak (focus eigenvalue) and AF Max (max focus eigenvalue) are displayed on the video image.</li> <li>AF Peak: The eigenvalue of image definition, it displays during focus.</li> <li>AF Max: The best eigenvalue of image definition.</li> <li>The smaller the difference between AF peak value and the AF max value, the better the focus is.</li> <li>Easy focus closes automatically after five minutes.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| •    | Audio           | Click the icon to enable or disable audio output.  |  |  |
| Ŷ    | Talk            | Click the icon to enable or disable the audio take.  |  |  |

# 4.2.4 Window Adjustment Bar

## 4.2.4.1 Adjustment

This section introduces the adjustment of image. For details, see Table 4-3.



|            |                  | e 4-3 Description of adjustment bar   |  |  |
|------------|------------------|---|--|--|
| lcon       | Function         | Description   |  |  |
|            | Image Adjustment | Click the icon, and then the <b>Image Adjustment</b><br>interface is displayed at the right side of the <b>Live</b><br>interface. You can adjust brightness, contrast, hue,<br>and saturation.  |  |  |
|            |                  | <ul> <li>The adjustment is only available on the web interface, and it does not adjust the camera parameters.</li> <li>(Brightness adjustment): Adjusts the overall</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| -          |                  | image brightness, and changes the value when<br>the image is too bright or too dark. The bright and<br>dark areas will have equal changes.  |  |  |
|            |                  | Contrast adjustment): Changes the value   |  |  |
|            |                  | when the image brightness is proper but contrast is not enough  |  |  |
|            |                  | • 1 (Hue adjustment): Makes the color deeper or   |  |  |
|            |                  | lighter. The default value is made by the light sensor, and it is recommended.  |  |  |
|            |                  | • Gaturation adjustment): Adjusts the image   |  |  |
|            |                  | saturation, this value does not change image brightness.  |  |  |
| 100%       | Original Size    | Click the icon, and then the video displays with original size.   |  |  |
| X          | Full Screen      | Click the icon to enter full screen mode; double-click or press Esc to exit.  |  |  |
| W:H        | W:H              | Click the icon to resume original ratio or change ratio.  |  |  |
|            | Fluency          | <ul> <li>Click the icon to select the fluency from Realtime,</li> <li>Fluency and Normal.</li> <li>Realtime: Guarantees the real time of the image.<br/>When the bandwidth is not enough, the image might not be smooth.</li> <li>Fluency: Guarantees the fluency of the image.<br/>There might be delay between live view image and real-time image.</li> <li>Normal: It is between Realtime and Fluency.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| <b>⇔</b> ⊷ | Rule Info        | Click the icon, and then select <b>Enable</b> to display smart rules and detection box; select <b>Disable</b> to stop the display. It is enabled by default.  |  |  |



| lcon           | Function                   | Description  |  |
|----------------|----------------------------|--|--|
|                |                            | Click the icon, and the <b>PTZ</b> control panel is displayed<br>at the right side of the <b>Live</b> interface. You can control   |  |
| PTZ            | PTZ                        | and call PTZ function. For details, see "4.3.3 Calling PTZ."   |  |
| Œ              | Zoom and Focus             | Adjust focal length to zoom in and out video image.<br>Click the icon, and the <b>Zoom and Focus</b> configuration<br>interface is displayed at the right side of the <b>Live</b><br>interface. You can control and call PTZ function. For<br>details, see "4.2.4.2 Zoom and Focus." |  |
| 0              | Fisheye                    | Click the icon, and then the fisheye configuration<br>interface is displayed at the right side of the <b>Live</b><br>interface. For details, see "4.2.4.3 Fisheye."  |  |
| $\mathbf{x}$   | Face                       | <ul> <li>Click the icon, and the face detection or face recognition results are displayed on the Live interface.</li> <li>For face recognition, see "5.10 Setting Face Recognition."</li> <li>For face detection: see "5.11 Setting Face Detection."</li> </ul>                      |  |
| <del>a</del> i | ANPR                       | Click the icon, and the ANPR results are displayed on<br>the <b>Live</b> interface. For details, see "5.15 Setting<br>ANPR."   |  |
| ۲              | Video<br>Structuralization | Click the icon, the video structuralization results are displayed on the <b>Live</b> interface. For details, see "5.16 Setting Video Structuralization."   |  |
|                | Window Layout              | When view multi-channel image, you can select display layout.  |  |
| m              | Crowd Map                  | Click the icon and select the <b>Enable</b> check box. The <b>Crowd Map</b> interface is dispalyed. For details, see "5.9 Setting Crowd Map."  |  |

### 4.2.4.2 Zoom and Focus

You can adjust focal length to zoom in or out video image; by adjusting focus manually, automatically or within a certain area, you can change image clarity or correct adjusting errors.



The focus would adjust automatically after zooming in or out.



### Figure 4-5 Zoom and focus

| Zoom and Focus               |
|------------------------------|
| Zoom Speed <mark>20 💌</mark> |
| ⊡                            |
| Zoom out Zoom in             |
| Focus Speed 20 💌             |
| □                            |
| Near Far                     |
| 🔁 Auto Focus                 |
| Restore All                  |
| Refresh                      |
| Regional Focus               |

Table 4-4 Description of zoom and focus

| Parameter   | Description   |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|
|             | Changes the focal length of the camera to zoom in or out the image.                   |  |  |  |
|             | 1. Set the <b>Speed</b> value. The <b>Speed</b> is the adjustment range in one click. |  |  |  |
| Zoom        | The larger the value is, the more the image would zoom in or out in one               |  |  |  |
|             | click.  |  |  |  |
|             | <ol> <li>Click or hold + /- button, or drag the slider to adjust zoom.</li> </ol>     |  |  |  |
|             | Adjusts the optical back focal length to make the image clearer.                      |  |  |  |
|             | 1. Set the <b>Speed</b> value. The <b>Speed</b> is the adjustment range in one click. |  |  |  |
| Focus       | The larger the value is, the more the image would zoom in or out in one               |  |  |  |
|             | click.  |  |  |  |
|             | <ol> <li>Click or hold +/ – button, or drag the slider to adjust zoom.</li> </ol>     |  |  |  |
|             | Adjusts image clarity automatically.  |  |  |  |
| Auto Focus  | $\square$   |  |  |  |
|             |   |  |  |  |
|             | Do not make any other operation during auto focus process.                            |  |  |  |
|             | Restores focus to default value and corrects errors.                                  |  |  |  |
|             | $\square$   |  |  |  |
| Restore All |   |  |  |  |
|             | You can restore the focus if the image has poor clarity or has been zoomed too        |  |  |  |
|             | frequently.   |  |  |  |
| Regional    | Focus on the subject of a selected area.  |  |  |  |
| Focus       | Click Regional Focus, and then select an area in the image, the camera                |  |  |  |
|             | performs auto focus in that area.   |  |  |  |
| Refresh     | Get the latest zoom setting of the device.  |  |  |  |



### 4.2.4.3 Fisheye

You can select the installation mode, display mode and VR mode of fisheye devices as needed. For details, see Table 4-5.

- **Install Mode**: Select the installation mode according to the actual situation.
- Display Mode: Select the display mode of live view.
- VR Mode: Select VR mode to display images in stereo mode.



Table 4-5 Description of fisheye configuration

| Parameter         | Description   |  |  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| Installation mode | Includes ceiling mount, wall mount, and ground mount.   |  |  |
| Display mode      | <ul> <li>The display model of the current image. There are different display modes for each installation mode.</li> <li>Ceiling: 1P+1, 2P, 1+2, 1+3, 1+4, 1P+6, 1+8.</li> <li>Wall: 1P, 1P+3, 1P+4, 1P+8.</li> <li>Ground: 1P+1, 2P, 1+3, 1+4, 1P+6, 1+8.</li> <li>The image will be on original size by default when switching installation mode.</li> </ul> |  |  |





| Parameter                 | Description                 |   |  |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Ceiling/Wall/Ground mount | Original image              | The original image before correction.   |  |
|                           | 1P+1                        | <ul> <li>360° rectangular panoramic image screen + independent sub-screens.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can move the start point (left and right) on rectangular panoramic image screen.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                           | ₽<br>₽                      | Two associated 180° rectangular image screens,<br>and at any time, the two screens form a 360°<br>panoramic image. It is also called dual-panoramic<br>image.<br>You can move the start point (left and right) on the<br>two rectangular panoramic image screens, and the<br>two screens link each other. |  |
| Ceiling/Ground            | <b>Q</b><br><b>Q</b><br>1+2 | <ul> <li>Original image screen + two independent sub-screens. Ground Mount does not support this display mode.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can rotate the image on the original image screen to change the start point.</li> </ul>                           |  |
|                           | Q<br>1+3                    | <ul> <li>Original image screen + three independent sub-screens.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can rotate the image on the original image screen to change the start point.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                           | 1+4                         | <ul> <li>Original image screen + four independent sub-screens.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can rotate the image on the original image screen to change the start point.</li> </ul>   |  |
|                           | 1P+6                        | <ul> <li>360° rectangular panoramic screen + six independent sub-screens.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can move the start point (left and right) on rectangular panoramic image screen.</li> </ul>  |  |



| Parameter  | Description     |  |  |
|------------|-----------------|--|--|
|            | 1P+8            | <ul> <li>Original image screen + eight independent sub-screens.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can rotate the image on the original image screen to change the start point.</li> </ul>   |  |
|            | N <sub>1P</sub> | <ul><li>180° rectangular panoramic image screen (from left to right).</li><li>You can drag the image in all the screens (up and down) to adjust the vertical view.</li></ul>   |  |
|            | 1P+3            | <ul> <li>180° rectangular panoramic image screen + three independent sub-screens.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can drag the image in all the screens (upper and lower) to adjust the vertical view.</li> </ul>   |  |
| Wall mount | 1P+4            | <ul> <li>180° rectangular panoramic image screen + four independent sub-screens.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can drag the image in all the screens (upper and lower) to adjust the vertical view.</li> </ul>  |  |
|            | 1P+8            | <ul> <li>180° rectangular panoramic image screen + eight independent sub-screens.</li> <li>You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>You can drag the image in all the screens (upper and lower) to adjust the vertical view.</li> </ul>   |  |
|            | Panorama        | Drag or cross the screen 360° to unfold the distortion panorama, and you can drag the image in left/right direction.   |  |
| VR mode    | Semi-circle     | <ul> <li>You can drag the image in upper/lower/left/right direction. Press I to display the panorama, and press O to resune the orignal size.</li> <li>Press S to rotate the image in anticlockwise direction, and press E to stop the rotation.</li> <li>Scroll the mouse wheel to zoom the image.</li> </ul> |  |



| Parameter | Description |   |  |
|-----------|-------------|---|--|
|           | Cylinder    | <ul> <li>Display the distortion panorama in 360circularity.</li> <li>You can drag the image in upper/lower/left/right direction. Press I to display the panorama, and press O to return to the orignal size.</li> <li>Press S to rotate the image in anticlockwise direction, and press E to stop the rotation.</li> </ul>                                      |  |
|           | Asteroid    | <ul> <li>Scroll the mouse wheel to zoom the image.</li> <li>You can drag the image in upper/lower/left/right direction. Press I to display the panorama, and press O to return to the orignal size.</li> <li>Press the left mouse-button to slide down to display the image on the plane surface.</li> <li>Scroll the mouse wheel to zoom the image.</li> </ul> |  |

# 4.3 PTZ Operation

This section introduces PTZ parameter configuration, PTZ control and PTZ function configuration.

# 4.3.1 Configuring External PTZ Protocol

You need to configure PTZ protocol when accessing external PTZ; otherwise the camera cannot control external PTZ.

### Preparation

- Access external PTZ through RS-485.
- You have configured the parameters of serial port. For details, see "4.8.6.1 Serial Port Settings."

### Procedure

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ Setting > Protocol.

The **PTZ Setting** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-7.

| Figure 4-7 PTZ setting |         |         |      |  |
|------------------------|---------|---------|------|--|
| PTZ Settings           |         |         |      |  |
| Protocol               | PELCOD  | •       |      |  |
|                        | Default | Refresh | Save |  |
|                        |         |         |      |  |
|                        |         |         |      |  |



Step 2 Select the PTZ protocol. Step 3 Click OK.

# 4.3.2 Configuring PTZ Function

### 4.3.2.1 Preset

Preset means a certain position that the camera can make quick orientation to. It includes PTZ pan and tilt angles, camera focus, and location.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > Preset.

The Preset interface is displayed. See Figure 4-8.

Figure 4-8 Preset

|  | * Preset        | TILOOM | PresetTitle | Sale Deli   |
|--|-----------------|--------|-------------|-------------|
|  | +Tou            |        |             |             |
|  | ► Scan          |        |             |             |
| Contraction of the local division of the loc | Pature + Pature |        |             |             |
|  | • Pan           |        |             |             |
| A CANANA AND A CANANA  | PTZ Sacea       |        |             |             |
| 7 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9  | + 1dla Moturi   |        |             |             |
|  | PowerUp         |        |             |             |
| Auditory California  | + PTZLimit      | + 105  | 🔹 fieltesh  | Fismove At. |
|  | + Time Tatk     |        |             |             |
| 1  | + PT2Rectart    |        |             |             |
| (=) Zbom (+)   | > Costaun       |        |             |             |
| Forus (+)  |                 |        |             |             |
| run -  |                 |        |             |             |
| $\bigvee$ $\bigvee$ $(-)$ $m$ $(+)$  |                 |        |             |             |



Step 2 Set the speed, and click  $\bigcirc$  ,  $\bigcirc$  and  $\bigcirc$  to adjust the parameters of direction,

zoom, focus and iris, to move the camera to the position you need.

- Step 3 Click Add to add the current position to be a preset, and the preset is displayed in preset list.
- Step 4 Double-click the preset title to edit it.
- Step 5 Click 🖳 to save the preset.

### **Other Operations**

- Click 🤤 to delete the preset.
- Click Remove All to remove all presets.



### 4.3.2.2 Tour

Tour means a series of movements that the camera makes along several presets.

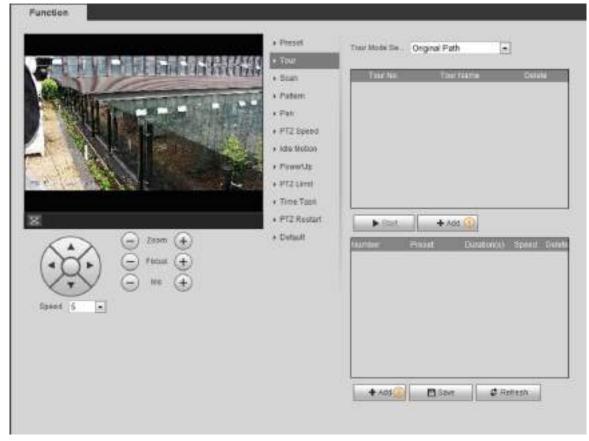
### Preparation

You have set several presets.

### Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > Tour.

The **Tour** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-9. Figure 4-9 Tour



<u>Step 2</u> Click Add (1) to add tour.

Double-click the tour name to edit the name.

Step 3 Click Add 2 to add preset.

Double-click the duration to set the duration.

- <u>Step 4</u> Select the tour mode.
  - Original path: The PTZ camera moves in the order of the selected presets.
  - Shortest path: The PTZ camera ranks presets by distance, and moves in the optimal path.
- Step 5 Click Save.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Start** to start touring.



- If you operate PTZ during tour, the camera will stop tour.
- Click Stop to stop touring.

### 4.3.2.3 Scan

and the second second

Scan means the camera moves horizontally at a certain speed between the configured left and right limits.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > Scan.

The Scan interface is displayed. See Figure 4-10.

Figure 4-10 Scan

|           | + Preset<br>+ Tour                         | Scan No.<br>Speed | 1<br>©0       | •<br>           |
|-----------|--|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
|           | <ul> <li>Boan</li> <li>Pattern)</li> </ul> |                   | > Start       | Setu:           |
|           | • Pan                                      |                   | Set Lat.Limit | Set Right Limit |
|           | + PTZ Speed                                |                   |               |                 |
|           | + ide Notion                               |                   |               |                 |
|           | + PowerUp                                  |                   |               |                 |
|           | ► PTZ LITH                                 |                   |               |                 |
|           | <ul> <li>Time Task</li> </ul>              |                   |               |                 |
|           | * PTZ Restat                               |                   |               |                 |
| Speed 5 • | ▶ Detaidt                                  |                   |               |                 |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the scan number, and set the speed.

- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Setup** to set left limit and right limit.
  - 1) Click Set Left Limit to set the current position to be the left limit.
  - 2) Click Set Right Limit to set the current position to be the right limit.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Start** to start scanning. Click **Stop** to stop scanning.

### 4.3.2.4 Pattern

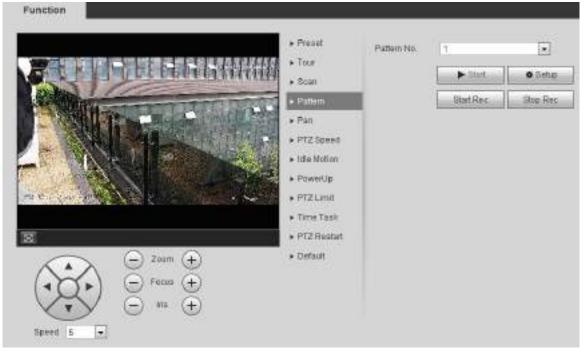
Pattern means a recording of a series of operations that you make to the camera, and when pattern starts, the camera performs the operations repeatedly. The operations include horizontal and vertical movements, zoom and preset calling. Record and save the operations, and then you can call the pattern path directly.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > PTZ settings > Function > Pattern**.

The **Pattern** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-11.



#### Figure 4-11 Pattern



- Step 2 Select the pattern number.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Setup**, and then click **Start Rec**. Adjust the parameters of direction, zoom, focus and iris according to the actual situation.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Stop Rec** to stop recording.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Start** to start patterning. Click **Stop t**o start patterning.

### 4.3.2.5 Pan

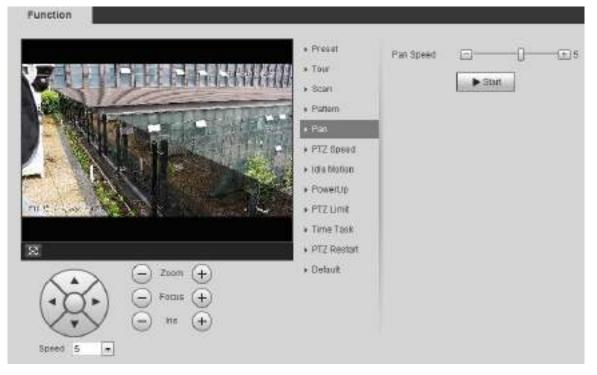
Enable Pan, the camera can realize continuous 360° horizontal rotation at a certain speed.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > Pan.

The **Pan** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-12.



Figure 4-12 Pan



<u>Step 2</u> Set the pan speed and click **Start**, and the camera starts horizontal rotation. Click **Stop** to stop rotation.

## 4.3.2.6 PTZ Speed

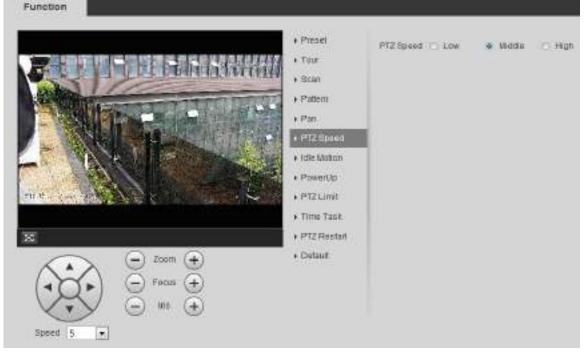
PTZ speed means the rotation speed of the PTZ camera during touring, pattern, or auto tracking.

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > PTZ Speed.

The **PTZ Speed** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-13.



Figure 4-13 PTZ speed



<u>Step 2</u> Select the PTZ speed: Low, Middle, and High.

 $\square$ 

**Speed** under the direction buttons refers to the rotation angle of the PTZ camera for each press of the direction button.

### 4.3.2.7 Idle Motion

Idle motion means that the PTZ camera implements the operation which is configured in advance when it does not receive any valid command within the set time

### Preparation

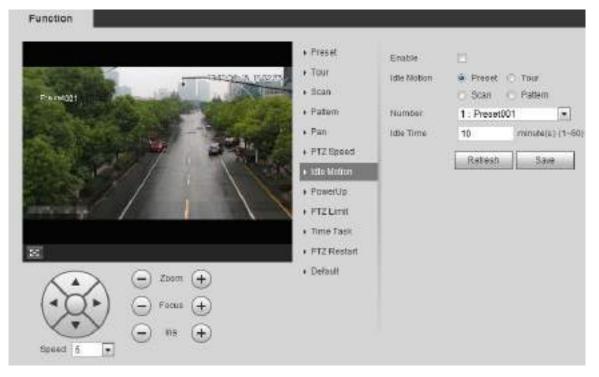
You have configured the PTZ motions, including preset, scan, tour, or pattern.

### Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > Idle Motion. The Idle Motion interface is displayed. See Figure 4-14.



#### Figure 4-14 Idle motion



- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable the idle motion function.
- Step 3
   Select the idle motion and set the idle time.

   You need to select the corresponding number for some selected idle motions, such as Preset001.
- Step 4 Click Save

### 4.3.2.8 PowerUp

After setting Powerup motion, the camera will perform the configured motion after it is power on.

### Preparation

You have configured the PTZ motions, including preset, scan, tour, or pattern.

### Procedure

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > PowerUp.

The **PowerUp** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-15.



#### Figure 4-15 PowerUp



<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable the power up function.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the power up motion.

When you select **Auto**, the system will perform the last motion that is executed for more than 20 s before power-off.

Step 4 Click OK.

### 4.3.2.9 PTZ Limit

After setting PTZ limit, the camera can only rotate within the configured area.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > PTZ Limit.

The **PTZ Limit** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-16.



#### Figure 4-16 PTZ limit



<u>Step 2</u> Adjust the direction buttons, and then click **Setting** ① to set the up line; click **Setting** ② to set the down line.

Click Live to view the configured up line and down line.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable the PTZ limit function.

## 4.3.2.10 Time Task

After setting time task, the camera performs the motions during the configured period.

### Preparation

You have configured the PTZ motions, including preset, scan, tour, and pattern.

## Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > Time Task. The Time Task interface is displayed. See Figure 4-17.

#### Figure 4-17 Time task

|                          | + Preset             | Enalde.          |                                |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| and Sale a line          | + Scan               | Time Task sum 1  | · Clear At                     |
|                          | Pattern              | Task Sel         |                                |
|                          | + Pan<br>+ PTZ Space | Time Task action | Praset C Tour<br>Scan C Patlem |
| Sheet A the state of the | Ide Nation           | Aution Number    | 1 : Preset001                  |
|                          | PowerUp              | AutoHomie        | 30 \$ (5-3600)                 |
|                          | PT21,mit             | Periodaettag     |                                |
|                          | • Time Task          | Capy To Task No  | t Capy                         |
|                          | + PfZ Rastart        | Retest           | Save                           |
| (=) Zaom (+)             | + Default            |                  |                                |
|                          |                      |                  |                                |
| ( C Factor ( D           |                      |                  |                                |

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable time task function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the time task number.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the time task action.

You need to select the corresponding action number for some selected time task actions.

- <u>Step 5</u> Set the auto home time in **AutoHome**. **AutoHome**: When you call PTZ, the time task will be interrupted. After setting **AutoHome** time, the camera will resume the time task automatically.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Period setting** to set the time of the task, and then click **Save**.

For setting arm time, see "5.1.1.1 Setting Period."

Step 7 Click Save.

## **Other Operations**

You can copy the configurations of existing task number to other task number.

- Step 1 Select the existing task number in Time Task num.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the task number to be configured in **Copy To Task No**.
- Step 3 Click Copy.
- Step 4 Click Save.

## 4.3.2.11 PTZ Restart

This function can restart the PTZ camera.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > PTZ Restart.

The **PTZ Restart** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-18.



#### Figure 4-18 PTZ restart



<u>Step 2</u> Click **PTZ Restart** to restart PTZ.

## 4.3.2.12 Default



Be careful when doing this operation. It will restore the camera to default configuration, and result in data loss.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > PTZ settings > Function > Default.

The **Default** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-19.



Figure 4-19 Default



<u>Step 2</u> Click **Default** and the PTZ function is restored to default.

# 4.3.3 Calling PTZ

Click **PTZ** on **Live** interface, and the PTZ configuration panel is displayed. You can control PTZ and call PTZ function.

## 4.3.3.1 PTZ Control

You can rotate device, zoom image, and adjust iris through PTZ control or virtual joystick. See Figure 4-20 and Figure 4-21.



#### Figure 4-20 PTZ control



Figure 4-21 Joystick





Example: Rotate PTZ direction through direction button. PTZ supports eight directions: left/right/up/down/upper left/upper right/bottom left/bottom right. Click and draw a box in the image, PTZ will rotate, focus and quickly position the defined scene.



Rotate PTZ direction through joystick. Select and hold and drag it to the direction that you need, then PTZ will move to the defined direction.



- Speed: Measure the rotation speed. The higher the speed value is, the faster the speed becomes.
- Zoom, focus and iris: Click 🖾 or 🔝 to adjust zoom, focus and iris.

## 4.3.3.2 PTZ Function

Select the PTZ function from the drop-down list to call the corresponding functions, including Scan, Preset, Tour, Pattern, Pan, Go to, Assistant and Light Wiper. See Figure 4-22. For details, see Table 4-6. Before calling PTZ function, see "4.3.2 Configuring PTZ Function" to configure PZT function.

 $\square$ 

- If an external PTZ is connected to the camera, the configurations are valid only when the corresponding functions are available on the external PTZ.
- The range of PTZ function (such as preset and tour) depends on the PTZ protocol. Figure 4-22 PTZ function

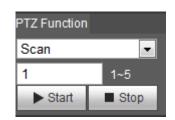


Table 4-6 Description of PTZ function

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | Set the scan number and click Start, the camera moves horizontally at a       |
| Scan      | certain speed between the set left and right limit. Click Stop to stop        |
|           | scanning.   |
| Preset    | Set the preset number and click Go to, the camera quickly positions the       |
| 116361    | corresponding preset.   |
| Tour      | Set the tour number and click Start, the camera moves in the order of the     |
| Tour      | selected presets. Click Stop to stop touring.                                 |
|           | Set the pattern number and click Start, the camera moves continuously         |
| Pattern   | according to the operation recording. Click <b>Stop</b> to stop patterning.   |
| Fallen    | Operation recording includes the information of manual operation, focus and   |
|           | zoom.   |
| Pan       | Click Start, and the camera rotates 360° at a certain speed in horizontal     |
| Fall      | direction.  |
| Go to     | Set the horizontal angle, vertical angle, and zoom. Click Go to to position a |
| G0 10     | certain point accurately.   |
|           | Set the assistant number and click Aux On to enable the corresponding         |
| Assistant | assistant function, and then you can adjust the camera. Click Aux On to       |
|           | disable the corresponding assistant function.                                 |



| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
|             | Set the light or wiper of the camera.                 |
| Light/Wiper | Click Enable to enable light/wiper function.          |
|             | Click <b>Disable</b> to disable light/wiper function. |

# 4.4 Playback

This section introduces playback related functions and operations, including video playback and picture playback.

- Before playing back video, configure record time range, record storage method, record schedule and record control. For details, see "5.1.1.2.1 Setting Record Plan."
- Before playing back picture, configure snapshot time range, snapshot storage method, snapshot plan. For details, see "5.1.1.3.1 Setting Snapshot Plan."
- When using Dahua smart card, make sure that the card has been authenticated before using.

## 4.4.1 Playback Interface

Click the **Playback** tab, and the **Playback** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-23 and Figure 4-24. For details, see Table 4-7.

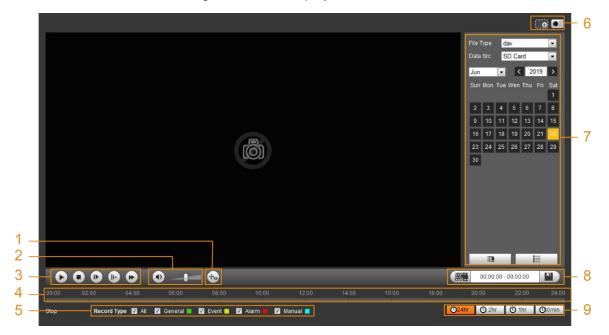


Figure 4-23 Video playback



### Figure 4-24 Picture playback

|    |   | File | Туре  | jp | a          |     | 1  | -  |     |
|----|---|------|-------|----|------------|-----|----|----|-----|
|    |   |      | a Src | 1  | 9<br>D Cai | rd  | -  |    |     |
|    |   | Ju   |       |    |            | 20  | 19 |    |     |
|    |   |      | n Mon |    |            | 200 |    |    |     |
|    |   |      |       |    |            |     |    | 1  |     |
|    |   | 2    | 3     | 4  | 5          | 6   | 7  | 8  |     |
|    |   | 9    | 10    | 11 | 12         | 13  | 14 | 15 | F ' |
|    |   | 16   |       |    |            | 20  |    | 22 |     |
|    |   | 23   | 24    | 25 | 26         | 27  | 28 | 29 |     |
|    |   | 30   |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |
|    |   |      |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |
|    |   |      |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |
|    |   |      |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |
|    |   |      |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |
|    |   |      |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |
|    |   |      |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |
|    |   |      | E     |    |            | ľ   |    |    |     |
| 3- |   |      |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |
| 5- | Snapshot Type 🖸 All 🗾 General 🔲 🗹 Event 📒 🗹 Alarm 📕 |      |       |    |            |     |    |    |     |

#### Table 4-7 Playback interface description

| No | Function   | Description  |
|----|------------|--|
|    | Fisheye    | Click , you can select display mode according to the installation mode during playback.  |
| 1  | Rules Info | Click ), intelligent rules and object detection box are<br>displayed. It is enabled by default.<br>Rules Info is valid only when you enabled the rule during<br>recording. |
| 2  | Sound      | <ul> <li>Controls the sound during playback.</li> <li>Mute mode.</li> <li>Vocal state. You can adjust the sound.</li> </ul>  |



| No | Function                | Description  |
|----|-------------------------|--|
| 3  | Play control bar        | <ul> <li>Controls playback.</li> <li>Click the icon to play back recorded videos.</li> <li>Click the icon to stop playing back recorded videos.</li> <li>Click the icon to play the next frame.</li> <li>Click the icon to play the next frame.</li> <li>When you enable the function of playing video by frame, you need to stop playback.</li> <li>Click the icon to slow down the playback.</li> </ul>  |
| 4  | Progress bar            | <ul> <li>Click the icon to speed up the playback.</li> <li>Displays the record type and the corresponding period.</li> <li>Click any point in the colored area, and the system will play back the recorded video from the selected moment.</li> <li>Each record type has its own color, and you can see their relations in <b>Record Type</b> bar.</li> </ul>  |
| 5  | Record/Snapshot<br>Type | <ul> <li>Select the record type or snapshot type:</li> <li>Record type includes General, Event, Alarm, Manual</li> <li>Snapshot type includes General, Event, Alarm</li> </ul>   |
| 6  | Assistant               | <ul> <li>You can zoom video image of the selected area through two operations.</li> <li>Click the icon, and then select an area in the video image to zoom in; right-click on the image to resume the original size. In zoom in state, drag the image to check other area.</li> <li>Click the icon, and then scroll the mouse wheel in the video image to zoom in or out.</li> <li>Click the icon to capture one picture of the current video, and it will be saved to the configured storage path.</li> <li>About viewing or configuring storage path, see "4.5.2.5 Path."</li> </ul> |
| 7  | Playback video          | You can select the file type, data source, and record date.  |
| 8  | Video clip              | Clip a certain recorded video and save it. For details, see "4.4.3 Clipping Video."  |



| No | Function                       | Description  |
|----|--------------------------------|--|
| 9  | Time format of<br>progress bar | Includes 4 time formats: 24hr, 22hr, 21hr,<br>30min. Take 24hr as an example, the whole<br>progress stands for 24 hours. |

## 4.4.2 Playing back Video or Picture

This section introduces the operation of video playback and picture playback. This section takes video playback as an example.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **dav** from the **Record Type** drop-down list and **SD card** from the **Data Src** drop-down list. See Figure 4-25.

Select **jpg** from **Record Type** drop-down list when playing back pictures, and you do not need to select data source.

| Figure 4-25 Fi | le type selection |
|----------------|-------------------|
|----------------|-------------------|



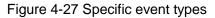
<u>Step 2</u> Select the record type in **Record Type**. See Figure 4-26.

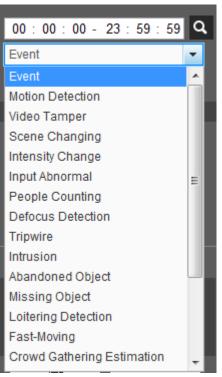
Figure 4-26 Record type selection

Record Type 🗹 All 🔽 General 📕 🗹 Motion 📕 🗹 Alarm 📕 🗹 Manual 📕

When selecting **Event** as the record type, you can select the specific event types from the playback file list, such as **Motion Detection**, **Video Tamper** and **Scene Changing**. See Figure 4-27.







Step 3 Select the month and year of the video that you want to play.

|  | Ĺ |  |
|--|---|--|
|  | _ |  |

Those dates with blue color indicate there were videos recorded in those days. <u>Step 4</u> Play video.

- Click I in the control bar. The system plays the recorded video of the selected date (in the order of time).
  - Click any point in the colored area on the progress bar. See Figure 4-28.



• Click IIII, the video files of the selected date would be listed. See Figure 4-29.

Enter the start time and end time, and then click **Q** to search all files between the

start time and end time. Double-click the file in the list, and the system plays the video and displays file size, starting time, and ending time.

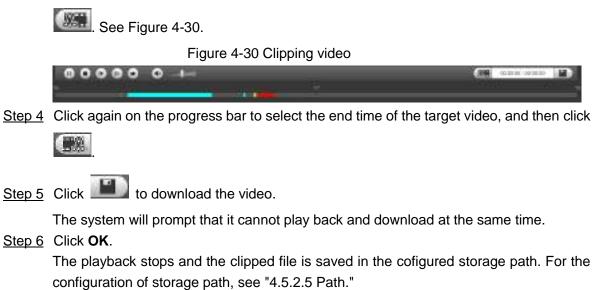


Figure 4-29 Playback file list (1)



# 4.4.3 Clipping Video

- Step 1 Click Elected date are listed.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select dav or mp4 in Download Format.
- Step 3 Click on the progress bar to select the start time of the target video, and then click



40



# 4.4.4 Downloading Video or Picture

Download video or picture to a defined path. You can download single video or picture file, or download them in batches. This section takes downloading video as an example.

Ш

- Playback and downloading at the same time is not supported.
- Operations might vary with different browsers, and the actual product shall prevail.
- For details of viewing or setting storage path, see "4.5.2.5 Path."

## 4.4.4.1 Downloading Single File

<u>Step 1</u> Select **dav** from **Record Type** drop-down list and **SD card** from the **Data Src** drop-down list. Select **jpg** from **Record Type** drop-down list when playing back pictures, and you do

not need to select data source.

- Step 2 Click Elected date are listed. See Figure 4-29.
- Step 3 Select dav or mp4 in Download Format. Click I next to the file to de download.

The system starts to download the file to the configured path. When downloading pictures, you do not need to select the download format.

## 4.4.4.2 Downloading Files in Batches

Step 1 Click on the playback interface.

The **Batch Download** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-31.



Figure 4-31 Batch download

| 304         | Al Videas     | •           |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|----|------|-------------|------------|-----|-------|--------|-------|---------------------|
| itari Time  | 2619-06-18    | 17          | 00 | 00 : | 10 End Time | 2019-06-18 | 10  | 23 55 | 59     |       | Genet               |
|             | laandaan (fil | a Date()()) |    |      | DianTrin    | Crid 1     | 300 |       | THE TH | ( i i | Downsad Program     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        |       |                     |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        | н     | 4117 × 11 1         |
|             |               |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        | н     | 4 111 1 1 1 j       |
| e Siza: (MC | 2             |             |    |      |             |            |     |       |        | и     | 4111 <b>2 2 1</b> 1 |
| e Star, (HC | 60%           |             |    | •]   |             |            |     |       |        | н     | 4111 <b>H</b> 1 j   |

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the record type, set the start time and end time, and then click **Search**. The searched files are listed.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the files to be downloaded, select **dav** or **mp4** from **Format** drop-down list, and then set the storage path. Click **Download**.

The system starts to download the file to the configured path. When downloading picture, you do not need to select the download format.

# 4.5 Camera

This section introduces the camera setting, including conditions, video and audio.

Camera parameters of different devices might vary, and the actual product shall prevail.

## 4.5.1 Conditions

Configure camera parameters of the camera to ensure surveillance goes properly.

## 4.5.1.1 Conditions

Configure camera parameters according to the actual situation, including picture, exposure, backlight and white balance.

#### 4.5.1.1.1 Interface Layout

Configure camera parameters to improve the scene clarity, and ensure that surveillance goes properly. See Figure 4-32.

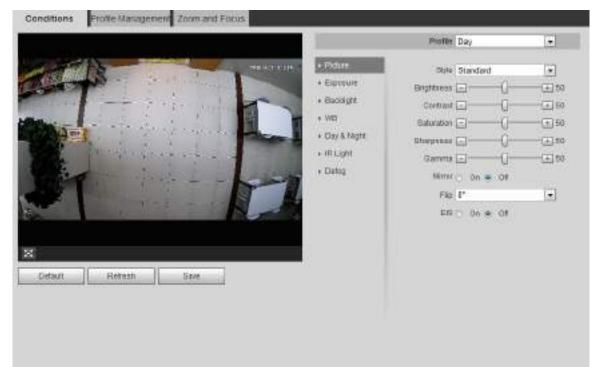


- You can select from normal, day and night mode to view the configuration and the effect of the selected mode, such as picture, exposure, and backlight.
- Camera with PZT function supports zoom, focus and iris operations. See Figure 4-33.

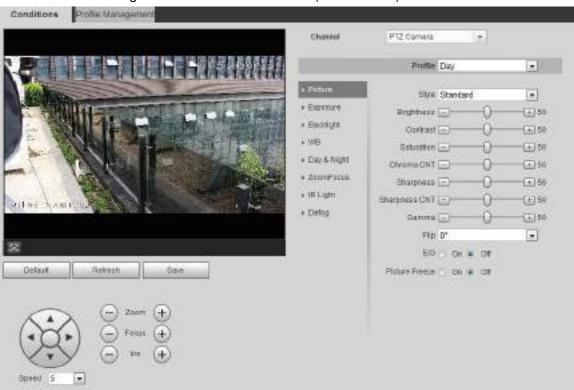
Configure speed, click direction button,  $\bigcirc$  and  $\boxdot$  to adjust the direction, zoom, focus

and iris and so on, to adjust the camera to the proper position.

Figure 4-32 Camera conditions







#### Figure 4-33 Camera conditions (PTZ camera)

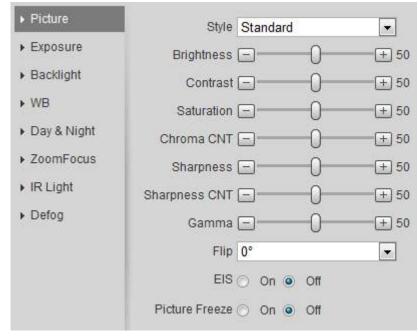
#### 4.5.1.1.2 Picture

You can configure picture parameters as needed.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > Conditions > Picture.

The **Picture** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-34.

Figure 4-34 Picture



Step 2 Configure picture parameters. For details, see Table 4-8.

Table 4-8 Description of picture parameters



| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | Select the picture style from soft, standard and vivid.                                 |
|            | • Soft: Default image style, displays the actual color of the image.                    |
| Style      | • Standard: The hue of the image is weaker than the actual one, and                     |
|            | contrast is smaller.  |
|            | Vivid: The image is more vivid than the actual one.                                     |
|            | Changes the value to adjust the picture brightness. The higher the value is, the        |
| Brightness | brighter the picture will be, and the smaller the darker. The picture might be          |
|            | hazy if the value is configured too big.  |
|            | Changes the contrast of the picture. The higher the value is, the more the              |
| Contrast   | contrast will be between bright and dark areas, and the smaller the less. If the        |
|            | value is set too big, the dark area would be too dark and bright area easier to         |
|            | get overexposed. The picture might be hazy if the value is set too small.               |
|            | Makes the color deeper or lighter. The higher the value is, the deeper the color        |
| Saturation | will be, and the lower the lighter. Saturation value does not change image              |
|            | brightness.   |
|            | Changes the sharpness of picture edges. The higher the value is, the clearer            |
| Sharpness  | the picture edges will be, and if the value is set too big, picture noises are more     |
|            | likely to appear.   |
| 0          | Changes the picture brightness and improves the picture dynamic range in a              |
| Gamma      | non-linear way. The higher the value is, the brighter the picture will be, and the      |
| N diama a  | smaller the darker.   |
| Mirror     | Select <b>On</b> , and the picture would display with left and right side reversed.     |
|            | Changes the display direction of the picture, see the options below.                    |
|            | <ul> <li>0° Normal display .</li> <li>90° The picture rotates 90° clockwise.</li> </ul> |
|            | <ul> <li>180°. The picture rotates 90° counterclockwise.</li> </ul>                     |
| Elio       | <ul> <li>270°. The picture flips upside down.</li> </ul>                                |
| Flip       |   |
|            |   |
|            | For some models, please set the resolution to be 1080p or lower when using              |
|            | 90°and 180°. For details, see "4.5.2.1 Video."  |
|            | Corrects the device shaking with difference comparison algorithm and                    |
| EIS        | improves the image clarity, effectively solves the picture shaking problem.             |
| Picture    | When you call a preset, the image displays the preset location, not the rotation        |
| Freeze     | image.  |
| 116626     | inayo.  |

### 4.5.1.1.3 Exposure

Configure iris and shutter to improve image clarity.

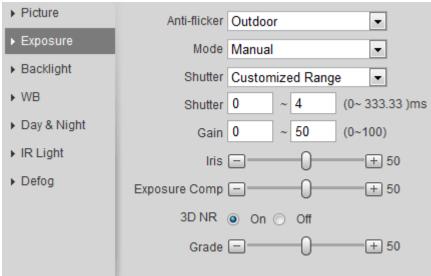


Cameras with true WDR do not support long exposure when WDR is enabled in **Backlight**. <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Camera > Conditions > Conditions > Exposure**.



## The **Exposure** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-35.

### Figure 4-35 Exposure



<u>Step 2</u> Configure exposure parameters. For details, see Table 4-9.

| Table 4.0 Deseries | tion of overour | o poromotoro |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Table 4-9 Descrip  | lion of exposur | e parameters |

| Parameter      | Description  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|
|                | You can select from 50 Hz, 60 Hz and Outdoor.                      |  |  |
|                | • 50 Hz: When the electric supply is 50 Hz, the system adjusts the |  |  |
|                | exposure according to ambient light automatically to ensure that   |  |  |
| And fillely an | there is no stripe appears.  |  |  |
| Anti-flicker   | • 60 Hz: When the electric supply is 60 Hz, the system adjusts the |  |  |
|                | exposure according to ambient light automatically to ensure that   |  |  |
|                | there is no stripe appears.  |  |  |
|                | • Outdoor: You can select any exposure mode as needed.             |  |  |



| Parameter     | Description   |  |  |
|---------------|---|--|--|
| Mode          | <ul> <li>Device exposure modes.</li> <li>Auto: Adjusts the image brightness according to the actual condition automatically.</li> <li>Gain Priority: When the exposure range is normal, the system prefers the configured gain range when auto adjusting according to the ambient lighting condition. If the image brightness is not enough and the gain has reached upper or lower limit, the system adjusts shutter value automatically to ensure the image at ideal brightness. You can configure gain range to adjust gain level when using gain priority mode.</li> <li>Shutter priority: When the exposure range is normal, the system prefers the configured shutter range when auto adjusting according to the ambient lighting condition. If the image brightness is not enough and the shutter value has reached upper or lower limit, the system adjusts gain value automatically to ensure the image at ideal brightness.</li> <li>Iris priority: The iris value is set to a fixed value, and the device adjusts gain value automatically to ensure the image at ideal brightness.</li> <li>Manual: Configure gain and shutter value manually to adjust image brightness.</li> <li>Manual: Configure gain and shutter value manually to adjust image brightness.</li> <li>Men the Anti-flicker is set to Outdoor, you can select Gain priority or Shutter priority in the Mode list.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| Exposure Comp | Sets the value, and it ranges from 0 to 50. The higher the value is, the  |  |  |
| Shutter       | Set the effective exposure time. The smaller the value, the shorter the exposure time will be.  |  |  |
| Shutter range | When selecting <b>Shutter Priority</b> or <b>Manual</b> in <b>Mode</b> , and setting <b>Customized Range</b> in <b>Shutter</b> , you can set shutter range, and the unit is ms.   |  |  |
| Gain          | When selecting <b>Gain Priority</b> or <b>Manual</b> in <b>Mode</b> , you can set shutter range. With minimum illumination, the camera increases Gain automatically to get clearer images.  |  |  |
| Iris          | When selecting <b>Aperture Priority</b> in <b>Mode</b> , you can set iris range.  |  |  |



| Parameter | Description   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| Auto Iris | <ul> <li>This configuration is available only when the camera is equipped with auto-iris lens.</li> <li>When auto iris is enabled, the iris size changes automatically according to the ambient lighting condition, and the image brightness changes accordingly.</li> <li>When auto iris is disabled, the iris stays at full size and does not change no matter how ambient lighting condition changes.</li> </ul> |  |
| 2D NR     | Average single-frame dots and other dots around to reduce noise.  |  |
| 3D NR     | Works with multi-frame (no less than 2 frames) images and reduces<br>noise by using the frame information between previous and latter frames.   |  |
| Grade     | This configuration is available only when the 3D DNR is enabled.<br>The higher the DNR level is, the better the result will be.   |  |

#### 4.5.1.1.4 Backlight

You can select backlight mode from Auto, BLC, WDR, and HLS.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > Conditions > Backlight.

The **Backlight** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-36.

Figure 4-36 Backlight

| <ul> <li>Picture</li> </ul>   | Mode Off |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| ▶ Exposure                    |          |
| <ul> <li>Backlight</li> </ul> |          |
| ▶ WB                          |          |
| Day & Night                   |          |
| ▶ IR Light                    |          |
| ▶ Defog                       |          |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure backlight parameters. For details, see Table 4-10.

Table 4-10 Description of backlight parameters

| Backlight mode | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Auto           | The system adjusts image brightness according to ambient lighting       |
|                | condition automatically to ensure image clarity.                        |
|                | Enable BLC, the camera can get clearer image of the dark areas on the   |
|                | target when shooting against light. You can select Default mode or      |
|                | Customized mode.  |
|                | • When in <b>Default</b> mode, the system adjusts exposure according to |
| BLC            | ambient lighting condition automatically to ensure the clarity of the   |
|                | darkest area.   |
|                | • When in <b>Customized</b> mode, the system auto adjusts exposure      |
|                | only to the set area according to ambient lighting condition to         |
|                | ensure the image of the set area at ideal brightness.                   |



| Backlight mode | Description   |
|----------------|---|
|                | The system dims bright areas and compensates dark areas to ensure           |
|                | the clarity of all the area. The higher the value is, the brighter the dark |
|                | will be, but the more the noise will be.                                    |
| WDR            |   |
|                | There might be a few seconds of video loss when the device is               |
|                | switching to WDR mode from other mode.                                      |
|                | Enable HLS when extreme strong light is in the environment (such as         |
|                | toll station or parking lot), the camera will dim strong light, and reduce  |
| HLS            | the size of Halo zone to lower the brightness of the whole image, so        |
|                | that the camera can capture human face or car plate detail clearly. The     |
|                | higher the value is, the more obvious the HLS effect will be.               |

#### 4.5.1.1.5 WB

WB function makes the image color display precisely as it is. When in WB mode, white objects would always display white color in different environments.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > WB.

The **WB** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-37.

|             | Figure 4-37 WB |
|-------------|----------------|
| Picture     | Mode Auto      |
| Exposure    |                |
| Backlight   |                |
| ▶ WB        |                |
| Day & Night |                |
| ► IR Light  |                |
| ▶ Defog     |                |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure WB parameters. For details, see Table 4-11.

Table 4-11 Description of WB parameters

| WB mode     | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Auto        | The system compensates WB according to color temperature to ensure         |
|             | color precision.   |
| Natural     | The system auto compensates WB to environments without artificial light to |
|             | ensure color precision.  |
| Street Lamp | The system compensates WB to outdoor night scene to ensure color           |
|             | precision.   |
| Outdoor     | The system auto compensates WB to most outdoor environments with           |
|             | natural or artificial light to ensure color precision.                     |
| Manual      | Configure red and blue gain manually; the system auto compensates WB       |
|             | according to color temperature.  |



| WB mode  | Description   |
|----------|---|
| Regional | The system compensates WB only to the set area according to color |
| Custom   | temperature to ensure color precision.                            |

#### 4.5.1.1.6 Day & Night

Configure the display mode of the image. The system switches between color and black-and-white mode according to the actual condition.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > Conditions > Day & Night.

The Day & Night interface is displayed. See Figure 4-38.

Figure 4-38 Day and night

| Picture       | Mode        | Auto   | - |
|---------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Exposure      | Sensitivity | Middle | • |
| Backlight     | Delay       | 6s     | • |
| ▶ WB          |             |        |   |
| ► Day & Night |             |        |   |
| ► IR Light    |             |        |   |
| ▶ Defog       |             |        |   |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure day and night parameters. For details, see Table 4-12.

#### Table 4-12 Description of day and night parameters

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Mode        | You can select device display mode from <b>Color</b> , <b>Auto</b> , and <b>B/W</b> . |
|             |   |
|             | Day & Night configuration is independent from profile management                      |
|             | configuration.  |
|             | Color: The system displays color image.   |
|             | • Auto: The system switches between color and black-and-white display                 |
|             | according to the actual condition.  |
|             | • <b>B/W</b> : The system displays black-and-white image.                             |
|             | This configuration is available only when you set Auto in Mode.                       |
| Sensitivity | You can configure camera sensitivity when switching between color and                 |
|             | black-and-white mode.   |
|             | This configuration is available only when you set Auto in Mode.                       |
| Delay       | You can configure the delay when camera switching between color and                   |
|             | black-and-white mode. The lower the value is, the faster the camera switches          |
|             | between color and black-and-white mode.   |

Step 3 Click Save.



#### 4.5.1.1.7 Zoom and Focus

Initialize lens to adjust zoom and focus. Only PTZ camera supports lens initialization.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > Conditions > ZoomFocus.

The **ZoomFocus** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-39.

Figure 4-39 Zoom and focus

| <ul> <li>Picture</li> </ul>   | Digital Zoom 🔿 On 💿 Off |   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Exposure                      | Zoom Speed 🗁 👘 10       | 0 |
| <ul> <li>Backlight</li> </ul> | Mode Semi Auto          |   |
| ▶ WB                          | Focus Limit Auto        |   |
| Day & Night                   | Sensitivity Default     |   |
| ZoomFocus                     |                         |   |
| ► IR Light                    | Lens Initialization     |   |
| Defog                         |                         |   |

Step 2 Configure zoom and focus parameters. For details, see Figure 4-13.

| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
|                | Select <b>On</b> to enable digital zoom function.   |
| Digital Zoom   | After the optical zoom reached the upper limit, enable digital zoom function,   |
|                | you still can do digital zoom operation.  |
| Zoom Speed     | Adjusts zoom speed. The higher the value is, the higher the speed will be.  |
| Mode           | <ul> <li>Sets focus mode.</li> <li>Auto: When image moves or object changes in the scene, the camera will focus automatically.</li> <li>Semi Auto: Click a or corresponding to Focus or Zoom, the camera will focus. Calling preset, positioning accurately or rotating PTZ also will trigger focus.</li> <li>Manual: Click a or corresponding to Focus to adjust the focus.</li> </ul> |
| Focus Limit    | When the focus length is too short, the camera will focus on the dome cover.<br>Sets the shortest focus distance to avoid focusing on the dome cover. You<br>can also change the focus speed by changing focus length.  |
| Sensitivity    | The sensitivity of triggering focus. The higher the value is, the easier the focus will be triggered.   |
| Step 3 Click S | ave.  |



Click Lens Initialization, the lens will adjust the zoom and focus parameters.

#### 4.5.1.1.8 IR Light

This configuration is available only when the device is equipped with IR light.



#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > Conditions > IR Light.

The IR Light interface is displayed. See Figure 4-40.

Figure 4-40 IR light

| Picture                       | Mode Auto |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| ▶ Exposure                    |           |
| <ul> <li>Backlight</li> </ul> |           |
| ▶ WB                          |           |
| Day & Night                   |           |
| IR Light                      |           |
| Defog                         |           |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure IR light parameters. For details, see Table 4-14.

| Table 4-14 Description of IR light parameters |
|---|
|   |

| IR light mode | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Manual        | Adjust the brightness of IR light manually, and then the system will supply  |
| IVIAITUAI     | IR light to the image accordingly.   |
| Auto          | The system adjusts the IR light intensity according to the ambient lighting  |
| Smart IR      | condition.   |
| ZoomPrio      | <ul> <li>The system adjusts the IR light intensity automatically according to the change of the ambient light.</li> <li>When the ambient light turns darker, the system turns on the low beam lights first, if the brightness is still not enough, it turns on the high beam lights then.</li> <li>When the ambient light turns brighter, the system dims high beam lights until they are off, and then the low beam lights.</li> <li>When the focus reaches certain wide angle, the system will not turn on high beam light in order to avoid over-exposure in short distance. In the meantime, you can configure light compensation manually to fine-tune IR light intensity.</li> </ul> |
| Off           | IR light is off.   |

Step 3 Click Save.

#### 4.5.1.1.9 Defog

The image quality is compromised in foggy or hazy environment, and defog can be used then to improve image clarity.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > Conditions > Defog.

The **Defog** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-41.



Figure 4-41 Defog

| <ul> <li>Picture</li> </ul> | Mode Off |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Exposure                    |          |
| Backlight                   |          |
| ▶ WB                        |          |
| Day & Night                 |          |
| ► IR Light                  |          |
| ▶ Defog                     |          |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure defog parameters. For details, see Table 4-15.

Table 4-15 Description of defog parameters

| Defog  | Description  |
|--------|--|
| Manual | Configure function intensity and atmospheric light mode manually, and then the system adjusts image clarity accordingly. Atmospheric light mode can be |
|        | adjusted automatically or manually.  |
| Auto   | The system adjusts image clarity according to the actual condition.  |
| Off    | Defog function is disabled.  |

Step 3 Click Save.

#### 4.5.1.1.10 Fisheye

Select install mode and record mode according to the actual installation scene. When the camera accesses to the platform with corrective stream, the platform displays the corrective image.

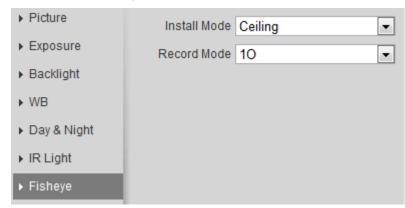


This function is only available on fisheye device.

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > Conditions > Fisheye.
```

The Fisheye interface is displayed. See Figure 4-42.

Figure 4-42 Fisheye



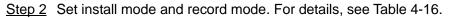


Table 4-16 Description of fisheye parameters



| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Install Mode | You can select Ceiling, Wall, or Ground.  |
| Record Mode  | <ul> <li>10: The original image before correction.</li> <li>1P: 360° rectangular panoramic image.</li> <li>2P: When the install mode is Ceiling or Ground, you can set this mode. Two associated 180° rectangular image screens, and at any time, the two screens form a 360° panoramic image.</li> <li>1R: Original image screen + independent sub-screen. You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>2R: Original image screen + two independent sub-screens. You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>4R: Original image screen + four independent sub-screens. You can zoom or drag the image in all the screens.</li> <li>10 + 3R: Original image screen + three independent sub-screens. You can zoom or drag the image in original image screen, and move the image (upper and lower) in sub-screens to adjust the vertical view.</li> </ul> |

Step 3 Click Save.

## 4.5.1.2 Profile Management

The surveillance system works in different ways as profile configured in different time.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Conditions > Profile Management.

The **Profile Management** interface is displayed.

- Step 2 Manage profile.
  - When **Profile Management** is set as **General**, the surveillance system works under **General** configuration.

Figure 4-43 General



• When **Profile Management** is set as **Full Time**, you can select **Day** or **Night** in the **Always Enable** list, the surveillance system works under **Always Enable** configuration.



Figure 4-44 Full time

| Profile Managem | ient 🗇 General 🛎 Fi | all Time 🔘 Schedul | e 🜔 DayNigh |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Always Enable   | Day                 |                    |             |
|                 | Default             | Refresh            | Save        |

 When Profile Management is set as Schedule, you can drag the slide block to set certain time as Day or Night. For example, set 8:00–18:00 as day, and 0:00– 8:00 and 18:00–24:00 as night.

| CONSTONN P       | Figure                | 4-45 Sche    | dule       |      |       |     |
|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|------------|------|-------|-----|
|                  | E C General C Aul Tre |              | Darka el 1 |      |       |     |
|                  | K                     |              |            |      |       | _   |
| Particul conting | 000 +11               | 200          | 12:00      | 1000 | 20:00 | 242 |
|                  | 🗧 Dar 🗰 Hight         |              |            |      |       |     |
|                  | Data                  | materia II - | Tana       |      |       |     |

• When **Profile Management** is set as **Day & Night**, the surveillance system works under **Day & Night** configuration.

Figure 4-46 Day/Night

| Profile Manag |         | ull'Time 🖂 Schedul | e 🖝 DayNight |
|---------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|
|               | Default | Refresh            | Save         |



## 4.5.1.3 Zoom and Focus

You can adjust image clarity through auto or manual focus; and adjust the image size through zoom. For details, see 4.2.4.2 Zoom and Focus."

# 4.5.2 Setting Video Parameters

This section introduces video parameters, such as video, snapshot, overlay, ROI (region of interest), and path.



Click **Default**, and the device is restored to default configuration. Click **Refresh** to view the latest configuration.



## 4.5.2.1 Video

Configure video stream parameters, such as stream type, encode mode, resolution, frame rate, bit rate type, bit rate, I frame interval, SVC, and watermark.

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Video.
```

The Video interface is displayed. See Figure 4-47.

Figure 4-47 Video

| do Simore          |                      |                    | Sell Stratem         |                |        |     |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------|--------|-----|
|                    |                      |                    | (Canada              | Sub Streent    |        |     |
| Franke Made        |                      | 5                  | Excode Made          | H264H          |        |     |
| mar Codoi          |                      | ā                  | Reputation           | 704/480(01)    |        |     |
| lessialitie        | 4008*5990(4888x3000) |                    | FILMO Rolo (FPE)     | 30             |        |     |
| ani may ta         | 30                   | 8                  | GitRate Type         | CER            | -      |     |
| R: Rule Type       | CBR .                | -                  | Hotora scie est Huro | 512-204040/081 |        |     |
| Antonica Di Mala   | 7726-1833465/5       |                    | HER200               | 768            | + (Rod | 8   |
| Bi Rate            | Castoniest           | 1                  | Priese thereit       |                | (30-   | 198 |
|                    | \$445                | (3 - 17004) (9562) | 840                  | (%)C           | -      |     |
| Frank Weeks        | 60                   | 0.6-150            |                      |                |        |     |
| DAC .              | 2                    | 1                  |                      |                |        |     |
| Nacional Extension |                      |                    |                      |                |        |     |
| Rental Clarab      |                      | 16                 |                      |                |        |     |
|                    |                      |                    |                      |                |        |     |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure video parameters. For details, see Table 4-17.

| Table 4-17 D | escription o | of video parame | ters |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------|------|
|--------------|--------------|-----------------|------|

| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Enable         | Select the <b>Enable</b> check box to enable sub stream, it is enabled by default.   |
|                | You can enable multiple sub streams simultaneously.  |
| Encode<br>Mode | <ul> <li>Select encode mode.</li> <li>H.264: Main profile encode mode. Compared with H.264B, it requires smaller bandwidth.</li> <li>H.264H: High profile encode mode. Compared with H.264, it requires smaller bandwidth.</li> <li>H.264B: Baseline profile encode mode. It requires smaller bandwidth.</li> <li>H.265: Main profile encode mode. Compared with H.264, it requires smaller bandwidth.</li> <li>MJPEG: When under this mode, the image requires high bit rate value to ensure clarity, you are recommended to set the Bit Rate value to the</li> </ul> |
|                | biggest value in the <b>Reference Bit Rate</b> .   |



| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
|              | Enable smart codec to improve video compressibility and save storage                        |
|              | space.  |
| Smart        |   |
| Codec        | $\underline{\langle i \rangle}$   |
|              | After smart codec is enabled, the device would stop supporting the third bit                |
|              | stream, ROI, and smart event detection, and the actual interface shall prevail.             |
|              | The resolution of the video. The higher the value is, the clearer the image will            |
| Resolution   | be, but the bigger the bandwidth will be required.  |
|              | This function is available only for sub stream 2 of some select models.                     |
| Video Clip   | 1. Select Video Clip, and click   |
|              | The <b>Area</b> interface is displayed.   |
|              | 2. Select resolution as needed and clip image on the interface.                             |
|              | 3. View the clipped video on Live interface (the live interface of sub stream               |
|              | 2 only displays the clipped area).  |
| Frame Rate   | The number of frame in one second of video. The higher the value is, the                    |
| (FPS)        | clearer and smoother the video will be.   |
|              | The bit rate control type during video data transmission. You can select bit                |
|              | rate type from:   |
|              | • <b>CBR</b> (Constant Bit Rate): The bit rate changes a little and keeps close to          |
|              | the defined bit rate value.   |
| Bit Rate     | • VBR (Variable Bit Rate): The bit rate changes as monitoring scene                         |
| Туре         | changes.  |
|              |   |
|              | The <b>Bit Rate Type</b> can be only be set as <b>CBR</b> when <b>Encode Mode</b> is set as |
|              | MJPEG.  |
|              | This parameter can be configured only when the <b>Bit Rate Type</b> is set as               |
| Quality      | VBR.  |
|              | The better the quality is, the larger the bandwidth will be requested.                      |
| Reference    | The most suitable bit rate value range recommended to user according to the                 |
| Bit Rate     | defined resolution and frame rate.  |
|              | This parameter can be configured only when the <b>Bit Rate Type</b> is set as               |
|              | VBR.  |
| Max Bit Rate | You can select the value of the Max Bit Rate according to the Reference Bit                 |
|              | Rate value. The bit rate then changes as monitoring scene changes, but the                  |
|              | max bit rate keeps close to the defined value.  |
| Bit Rate     | This parameter can be configured only when the <b>Bit Rate Type</b> is set as               |
|              | CBR.  |
|              | Select bit rate value in the list according to actual condition.                            |
| I Frame      | The number of P frames between two I frames, and the I Frame Interval                       |
| Interval     | range changes as <b>FPS</b> changes.  |
|              | It is recommended to set <b>I Frame Interval</b> twice as big as <b>FPS</b> .               |



| Parameter | Description   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
|           | Scaled video coding, able to encode a high quality video bit stream that  |  |
|           | contains one or more subset bit streams. When sending stream, to improve  |  |
| SVC       | inflency, the system will quit some data of related lays acoording to the |  |
| 300       | network staus.  |  |
|           | • 1: The default value, which means that there is no layered coding.      |  |
|           | • 2, 3 and 4: The lay number that the video stream is packed.             |  |
| Watermark | You can varify the watermark to check if the video has been tempered      |  |
| Settings  | You can verify the watermark to check if the video has been tampered.     |  |
| Watermark | 1. Select the check box to enable watermark function.                     |  |
| Character | 2. The default character is DigitalCCTV.                                  |  |

## 4.5.2.2 Snapshot

You can configure snapshot parameters, including snapshot type, image size, quality and interval.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Snapshot.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed, see Figure 4-48.

Figure 4-48 Snapshot

| 10000         | Snapshot          | Over | 44 | 80 | Fan |
|---------------|-------------------|------|----|----|-----|
| InsperietType | General           |      |    |    |     |
| Image Size    | 1060P (192019080) |      |    |    |     |
| Custi,        | 5                 | - 1  |    |    |     |
| 1sterval.     | 1.8               |      |    |    |     |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure snapshot parameters. For details, see Table 4-18.

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | You can select General and Event.                                       |
|            | • General: The system takes snapshot as scheduled. For details, see     |
| Snapshot   | "4.7.2 Setting Schedule."   |
| Туре       | • Event: The system takes snapshot when the video detection, audio      |
|            | detection, event, or alarm is triggered. This function requires the     |
|            | corresponding snapshot being enabled.                                   |
| Image Size | The same resolution with main stream.                                   |
| Quality    | Configures the snapshot quality. There are six levels of Image quality, |
| Quality    | and the sixth is the best.  |
|            | Configures the snapshot frequency.                                      |
| Interval   | Select Customized, and then you can configure snapshot frequency        |
|            | manually.   |

Table 4-18 Description of snapshot parameter

Step 3 Click Save.



## 4.5.2.3 Overlay

Configure overlay information, and it will be displayed on the Live interface.

#### 4.5.2.3.1 Configuring Privacy Masking

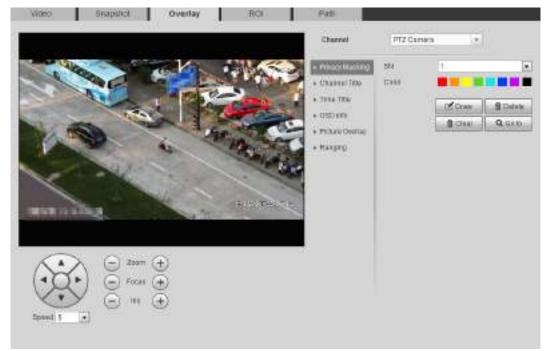
You can enable this function when you need to protect privacy of some area on the video image.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Privacy Masking.

The **Privacy Masking** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-49 and Figure 4-50.



#### Figure 4-50 Privacy masking (speed dome)



<u>Step 2</u> Configure privacy masking.



- Speed Dome
- 1) Select the SN.
- Adjust the live image to the proper location through PTZ, select the color, and then click **Draw**. Press the mouse button to draw rectangles. The configuration takes effect immediately.

#### Other operations:

- Select the SN, and click Go to, the speed dome rotates to the masked area.
- ♦ Select the SN, and click **Delete** to delete the masking rectangles.
- ♦ Click **Clear**, and the click **OK** to clear all masking rectangles.
- Other cameras
- 1) Select the **Enable** check box, and then drag the block to the area that you need to cover.



- You can drag four rectangles at most.
- Click Remove All to delete all the area boxes; select one box, and then click Delete or right-click to delete it.
- 2) Adjust the size of the rectangle to protect the privacy.
- 3) Click Save.

#### 4.5.2.3.2 Configuring Channel Title

You can enable this function when you need to display channel title in the video image.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Channel Title.

The Channel Title interface is displayed. See Figure 4-51.

#### Figure 4-51 Channel title



Step 2 Select the Enable check box, enter the channel title, and select the text align.



Click + to expand the channel title, and you can expand 1 line at most.

<u>Step 3</u> Move the title box to the position that you want in the image.



#### 4.5.2.3.3 Configuring Time Title

You can enable this function when you need to display time in the video image.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Time Title.

The **Time Title** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-52.

Figure 4-52 Time title



- Step 2 Select the Enable check box.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the **Week Display** check box.
- <u>Step 4</u> Move the time box to the position you want in the image.
- Step 5 Click Save.

#### 4.5.2.3.4 Configure Text Overlay

You can enable this function if you need to display text in the video image.



Text overlay and picture overlay cannot work at the same time, and the IPC that connects to mobile NVR with private protocol would display GPS information as priority.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Text Overlay.

The Text Overlay interface is displayed. See Figure 4-53.



#### Figure 4-53 Text overlay



<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, enter the text you need, and then select alignment. The text is displayed in the video image.



Click + to expand the text overlay, and you can expand 9 lines at most.

- <u>Step 3</u> Move the text box to the position you want in the image.
- Step 4 Click Save.

#### 4.5.2.3.5 Configure Font Attribute

You can enable this function if you need to adjust the font size in the video image.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Font Attribute.

The Font Attribute interface is displayed. See Figure 4-54.

Figure 4-54 Font attribute



<u>Step 2</u> Select the font color and size.

Click **More Color** to customize the font color.

Step 3 Click Save.



#### 4.5.2.3.6 Configure Picture Overlay

You can enable this function if you need to display picture information on the video image.

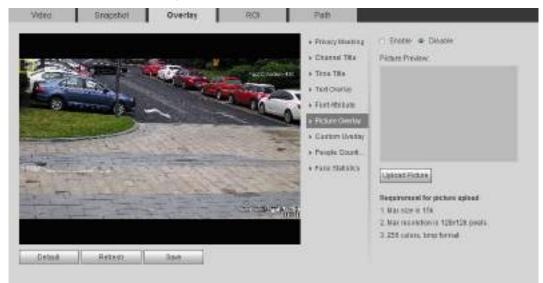
 $\square$ 

#### Text overlay and picture overlay cannot work at the same time.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Picture Overlay.

The **Picture Overlay** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-55.

Figure 4-55 Picture overlay



<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, click **Upload Picture**, and then select the picture to be overlaid.

The picture is displayed on the video image.

- <u>Step 3</u> Move the overlaid picture to the position you want in the image.
- Step 4 Click Save.

#### 4.5.2.3.7 Configure Custom Overlay

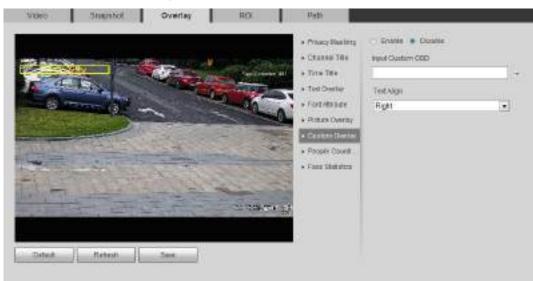
You can enable this function if you need to display custom information on the video image.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Custom Overlay.

The Custom Overlay interface is displayed. See Figure 4-56.



Figure 4-56 Custom overlay



<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then select the text align.



Click + to expand the custom overlay, and you can expand 1 line at most.

<u>Step 3</u> Move the custom box to the position you want in the image.

Step 4 Click Save.

#### 4.5.2.3.8 Configuring OSD Info

You can enable this function if you want to display the information of preset, PTZ coordinates, zoom, tour and location on the video image.

 $\square$ 

Only tracking speed dome supports OSD info function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > OSD Info.

The OSD Info interface is displayed. See Figure 4-57.



Figure 4-57 OSD info

| Video. diricpatici                    | Overlay | Róx                   | Fatt                            |              |        |          |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|----------|
| A DESCRIPTION OF                      | -       | - Internation         | Ownel                           | 1            | _      | <u>×</u> |
|                                       | -       | - 6                   | + Prost ( Ment                  | -            | # Luns |          |
| 1                                     | a teas  |                       | + Charpel Tale<br>+ Tale Tale   | Terminice.   |        |          |
| and the second second second          | 01      | 10                    | a Cristento<br>a Picture Diemay | Deardin (Ass | D Even |          |
| nimen a p                             | A TERM  |                       | + coultry                       | Taxes        | C Gum  | * Date   |
| - Au                                  |         | Plater                |                                 | 1600         | C Dana | # Duare  |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |         | and the second second |                                 | 8048         | + Duni | O Deatre |
| Construction of the local distance    | 1000    | 21-                   |                                 | C Data a     | (Dien) |          |
| Ilefaul Rathum                        | 304     | -                     |                                 | REATES       |        |          |
|                                       |         |                       |                                 | -            |        |          |
|                                       |         |                       |                                 |              |        |          |
|                                       |         |                       |                                 | Terr Aler    |        |          |
|                                       |         |                       |                                 | Rott         |        |          |

Step 2 Configure OSD information. See Table 4-19.

| Table 4-19 Description of OSD information |  |
|---|--|
| Description                               |  |

| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Propot      | Select Enable, and the preset name is diaplayed in the image when the        |
| Preset      | camera turns to the preset, and it will disappear 3 s later.                 |
| Temperature | Select Enable and the internal temperature of the current device is          |
| remperature | displayed.   |
| Coordinates | Select <b>Enable</b> and the PTZ coordinates info is diaplayed in the image. |
|             | Select Enable and the zoom info is displayed in the image. such as           |
| Zoom        | , which means 12x zoom rate.   |
| North       | Select <b>Enable</b> and the north direction is displayed in the image.      |
| RS485       | Select Enable and it will enable RS-485 communication function.              |
| Text        | Coloct Enchie and act taxt and the taxt is displayed in the image            |
| Input Text  | Select <b>Enable</b> and set text, and the text is displayed in the image.   |
| Text Align  | Alignment mode of the displayed information in the image.                    |

 $\underline{\text{Step 3}}$  Move the OSD box to the position you want in the image.

Step 4 Click Save.

### 4.5.2.3.9 Configuring Counting

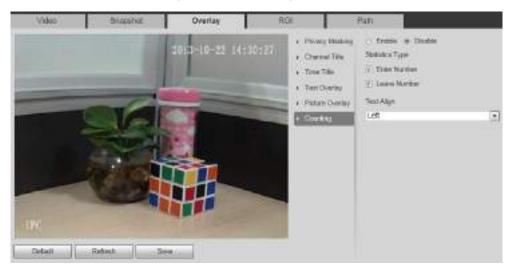
The image displays statistics of the enter number and leave number. When the overlay function is enabled during intelligent rules configuration, this function is enabled simultaneously.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Counting.

The **Counting** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-58.



Figure 4-58 Counting



<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then configure counting method and alignment.

- <u>Step 3</u> Move the counting box to the position you want in the image.
- Step 4 Click Save.

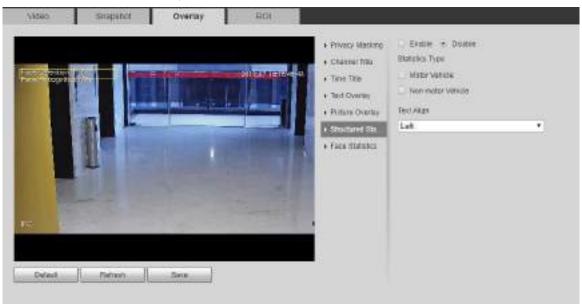
#### 4.5.2.3.10 Configuring Structured Statistics

The image displays structured statistics. When the overlay function enabled during intelligent rules configuration, this function is enabled simultaneously.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Structured Statistics.

The **Structured Statistics** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-59.

Figure 4-59 Structured statistics



<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, select the statistics type, and then select text align.

<u>Step 3</u> Move the structured statistics box to the position you want in the image.

Step 4 Click Save.



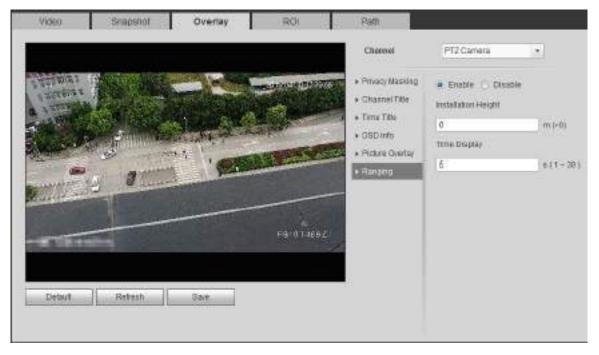
### 4.5.2.3.11 Configuring Ranging

Configure camera height and the display time of overlay information. Click any point on the ground that the pole is installed on the image, and the overlay information between camera and the selected point is displayed.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Ranging.

The **Ranging** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-60.

Figure 4-60 Ranging



- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then set the installation height and time display. Time display: The display time of the ranging information on live image.
- Step 3 Click Save.

#### 4.5.2.3.12 Configuring ANPR

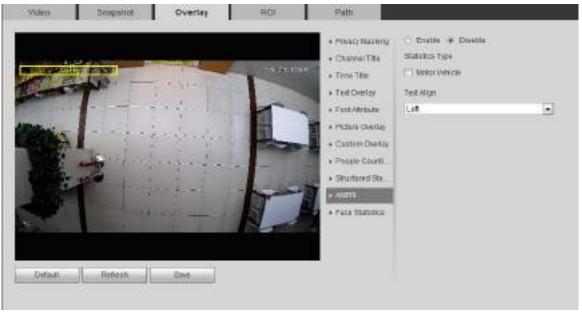
The image displays ANPR statistics information. When the overlay function enabled during intelligent rules configuration, this function is enabled simultaneously.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > ANPR.

The **ANPR** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-61.



#### Figure 4-61 ANPR



<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, select the statistics type, and then select text align.

- <u>Step 3</u> Move the ANPR box to the position you want in the image.
- Step 4 Click Save.

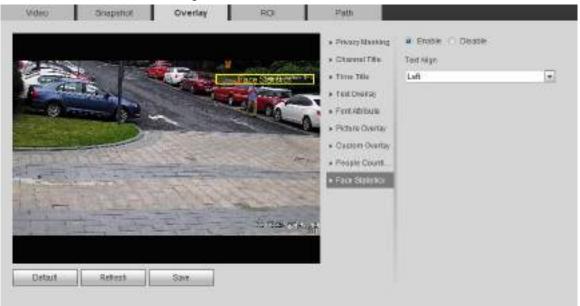
#### 4.5.2.3.13 Configuring Face Statistics

The image displays face statistics information. When the overlay function enabled during intelligent rules configuration, this function is enabled simultaneously.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > Overlay > Face Statistics.

The Face Statistics interface is displayed. See Figure 4-62.

Figure 4-62 Face statistics



<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and select the text align.

<u>Step 3</u> Move the structured statistics box to the position you want in the image.

Step 4 Click Save.



## 4.5.2.4 ROI

Select ROI (region of interest) on the image and configure the image quality of ROI, and then the selected image is display at defined quality.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Video > ROI.

- The ROI interface is displayed. See Figure 4-63. Figure 4-63 ROI Video Snapshot ROI Path Overlay Enette @ Disattle Image Quality 6 . 2012 12 27 17 23 01 -Delete (Or Rightclick) Remove Al Cetault Repesti Save
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, draw the area on the image, and then configure the image quality of ROI.
  - $\square$
  - You can draw four area boxes at most.
  - The higher the image quality value is, the better the quality will be.
  - Click **Remove All** to delete all the area boxes; select one box, and then click **Delete** or right-click to delete it.

Step 3 Click Save.

## 4.5.2.5 Path

You can configure the storage path for live snapshot, live record, playback snapshot, playback download, and video clips.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Camera > Video > Path**.

The **Path** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-64.



Figure 4-64 Path

| Live Record C.1U            | lsers\adminWeb<br>/sers\adminWeb          | Download/LiveSnapshot          |  | Browse.  |
|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|----------|
|                             | Asiars/admin/Web                          | Description of the Description |  |          |
| early second and the second |   | D Milliosen C. Milliosen       |  | Browse.  |
| Playback Snapshet C.10      | C WserstadminWebDownload/PlaybackSnapshot |                                |  |          |
| Playback Download CNL       | C1UsarstadminWebDownloadiPlaybackRecord   |                                |  |          |
| Video Clips C.VU            | lsers/admin/Wet                           | DownloadWideoClips             |  | Browse : |

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Browse** to select the storage path for live snapshot, live record, playback snapshot, playback download, and video clips. For details, see Table 4-20.

Table 4-20 Description of path

| Parameter            | Description                                  |                   |
|----------------------|--|-------------------|
|                      | The snapshot of live interface.              |                   |
| Live Snapshot        | The default path is                          |                   |
|                      | C:\Users\admin\WebDownload\LiveSnapshot.     |                   |
|                      | The recorded video of live interface.        |                   |
| Live Record          | The default path is                          | ~~                |
|                      | C:\Users\admin\WebDownload\LiveRecord.       |                   |
| Playback<br>Snapshot | The snapshot of playback interface.          |                   |
|                      | The default path is                          | Admin in the path |
|                      | C:\Users\admin\WebDownload\PlaybackSnapshot. | refers to the     |
| Playback             | The downloaded video of playback interface.  | account being     |
|                      | The default path is                          | used.             |
| Download             | C:\Users\admin\WebDownload\PlaybackRecord.   |                   |
|                      | The clipped video of playback interface.     |                   |
| Video Clips          | The default path is                          |                   |
|                      | C:\Users\admin\WebDownload\VideoClips.       |                   |

Step 3 Click Save.

## 4.5.3 Audio

You can configure audio parameters and alarm audio.

## 4.5.3.1 Configuring Audio Parameter

This section introduces audio parameters, including encode mode, sampling frequency, audio in type, and noise filter.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Camera > Audio > Audio**.

The Audio interface is displayed. See Figure 4-65.



Figure 4-65 Audio

| Main Stream        |              |          |
|--------------------|--------------|----------|
| 7) Enable          |              |          |
| Encode Mode        | G.711A       | <b>.</b> |
| Sampäng Frequency  | 16k          |          |
| Sub Stream         |              |          |
| Enable             | Sub Stream 1 | •        |
| Encode Mode        | G.711A       | -        |
| Sampling Frequency | 16k          |          |
| Attribute          |              |          |
| Audiolin Type      | Linein       | •        |
| Noise Filter       | Enable       | -        |
| Microphone volume  | ⊡—0—         |          |
| Speaker Volume     | ⊡——0—        |          |

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box in **Main Stream** or **Sub Stream**. For the camera with multiple channels, select the channel number.
- For the camera with multiple channels, select the channel number
- <u>Step 3</u> Configure audio parameters. For details, see Table 4-21.

Table 4-21 Description of audio parameters

| Parameter          | Description  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                    | You can select audio Encode Mode from G.711A, G.711Mu, AAC,      |  |  |  |
| Encode Mode        | G.726.   |  |  |  |
|                    | The configured audio encode mode applies to both audio and       |  |  |  |
|                    | intercom. The default value is recommended.                      |  |  |  |
|                    | Sampling number per second. The higher the sampling frequency    |  |  |  |
| Sampling Frequency | s, the more the sample in a second will be, and the more accuary |  |  |  |
|                    | the restored signal will be. You can select audio Sampling       |  |  |  |
|                    | Frequency from 8K, 16K, 32K, 48K, 64K.                           |  |  |  |
|                    | You can select audioin type from:                                |  |  |  |
| Audioin Type       | Linein: Requires external audio device.                          |  |  |  |
|                    | Mic: Not require external audio device.                          |  |  |  |
| Noise Filter       | Enable this function, and the system auto filters ambient noise. |  |  |  |
| Microphone Volume  | Adjusts microphone volume.                                       |  |  |  |
| Speaker Volume     | Adjusts speaker volume.  |  |  |  |



## 4.5.3.2 Configuring Alarm Audio

You can record or upload alarm audio file. The audio file will be played when the alarm is triggered.

- Click 🤷 to play the selected audio.
- Click <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> to download the audio to local storage.

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Camera > Audio > Alarm Audio.
```

The Alarm Audio interface is displayed. See Figure 4-66.

Figure 4-66 Alarm audio

| 14,050  | maxee .                  |     |          |     |        |
|---------|--------------------------|-----|----------|-----|--------|
| Charter | CONSISTE OF              | 781 | Training | 840 | Twee's |
| P.      | Marit pore               | 0   |          |     |        |
| (f)     | waret pore<br>waret pore | 0   | 1        |     |        |
|         |                          |     |          |     |        |
|         |                          |     |          |     |        |
|         |                          |     |          |     |        |
|         |                          |     |          |     |        |
|         |                          |     |          |     |        |
|         |                          |     |          |     |        |

#### Step 2 Click Add Audio File.

The **Add Audio File** dialog box is displayed. See Figure 4-67. Figure 4-67 Add audio file

| Add Audio Fi | e        |     |  |
|--------------|----------|-----|--|
| Record       | C Upload |     |  |
| Audio File   |          | pcm |  |
|              | Record   |     |  |

Step 3 Configure the audio file.

- Select Record, enter the audio name in the input box, and then click Record.
- Select **Upload**, click local to select the audio file to be uploaded, and then click **Upload**.

 $\square$ 

The camera supports audio file with .pcm format only, and you can upload audio files with .pcm or .wav2 formats.

<u>Step 4</u> Select the file you need.

# 4.6 Network

This section introduces network configuration.



# 4.6.1 TCP/IP

You can configure IP address and DNS (Domain Name System) server and so on according to network planning.

## Preparation

The camera has connected to the network.

## Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network > TCP/IP**.

The **TCP/IP** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-68.

### Figure 4-68 TCP/IP

| themet Card           | Wije     | JEFAU   | LT)   |       | Set as Detault |
|-----------------------|----------|---------|-------|-------|----------------|
| lode                  | 6 2b     | dic C   | THOP  | - 223 | 201            |
| IAC Address           | 14       |         | -     |       | 11.11          |
| P'version             | IP/4     |         |       | -     |                |
| P Addrees             |          | 100     | 4     | 44    |                |
| Subnet mask           | 1000     | 1000    | -10   |       |                |
| Natiouit Gateway      | -        | 100     | 1     | 1     |                |
| reterred DNS Server   | 10       |         | 3.    | 8     |                |
| Itemate DNS Server    |          | -       | -     |       |                |
| Enable ARP/Ping to av | at IP ad | tiessis | enice |       |                |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure TCP/IP parameters. For details, see Table 4-22.

Table 4-22 Description of TCP/IP parameters

| Parameter     | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Host Name     | Enter the host name, and the maximum length is 15 characters.   |
| Ethernet Card | Select the Ethernet card that need to be configured, and the default one is <b>Wire</b> .   |
| Mode          | <ul> <li>The mode that the camera gets IP:</li> <li>Static <ul> <li>Configure IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway manually, and then click Save, the login interface with the configured IP address is displayed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>DHCP <ul> <li>When there is DHCP server in the network, select DHCP, and the camera acquires IP address automatically.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |



| Parameter                                       | Description  |
|---|--|
| MAC Address                                     | Displays host MAC address.   |
| IP Version                                      | Select IPv4 or IPv6.   |
| IP Address                                      | When you select <b>Static</b> in <b>Mode</b> , enter the IP address and subnet mask that you need.   |
| Subnet Mask                                     |  |
| Defaut Gateway                                  | <ul> <li>IPv6 does not have subnet mask.</li> <li>The default gateway must be in the same network segment with the IP address.</li> </ul>  |
| Preferred DNS                                   | IP address of the preferred DNS  |
| Alternate DNS                                   | IP address of the alternate DNS  |
| Enable ARP/Ping<br>to set IP address<br>service | <ul> <li>Select the check box, get the camera MAC address, and then you can modify and configure the device IP address with ARP/ping command. This is enabled by default. During reboot, you will have no more than 2 minutes to configure the device IP address by a ping packet with certain length, the server will be turned off in 2 minutes, or it will be turned off immediately after the IP address is successfully configured. If this is not enabled, the IP address cannot be configured with ping packet.</li> <li>A demonstration of configuring IP address with ARP/Ping.</li> <li>Keep the camera that needs to be configured and the PC within the same local network, and then get a usable IP address.</li> <li>Get the MAC address of the camera from device label.</li> <li>Open command editor on the PC and enter the following command.</li> <li>Windows syntax?</li> <li>attic -s <ip address=""> <mac> +'</mac></ip></li> <li>ping -1 480 -t <ip address=""> ?</ip></li> <li>Windows example?</li> <li>attic -s <ip address=""> <mac> +'</mac></ip></li> <li>ping -5 <ip address=""> </ip></li> <li>Quix/Linux/Mac syntax?</li> <li>attic -5 <ip address=""> </ip></li> <li>Attic -5 </li> <li>Check the PC command line, if information such as Reply from 192.168.0.125 is displayed, the configuration succeeds, and you can turn it off then.</li> <li>Enter http://(IP address) in the browser address bar to log in.</li> </ul> |



# 4.6.2 Port

Configure the port numbers and the maximum number of users (includes web, platform client, and mobile phone client) that can connect to the device simultaneously.

### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network > Port**.

The **Port** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-69.

Figure 4-69 Port

| Max Connection | 10      | (1~20)       |
|----------------|---------|--------------|
| TCP Port       | 37777   | (1025-85534) |
| UOP Port       | 37778   | (1025-65534) |
| HTTP Post      | 80      | -            |
| RTSP Port      | 554     |              |
| RTMP Part      | 1935    | (1025-65534) |
| HTTPS Port     | 443     |              |
|                | Default | Rofresh Save |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure port parameters. For details, see Table 4-23.

 $\square$ 

- 0-1024, 1900, 3800, 5000, 5050, 9999, 37776, 37780-37880, 39999, 42323 are occupied for specific uses.
- Do not use the same value of any other port during port configuration.

Table 4-23 Description of port parameters

| Parameter  | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Max        | The max number of users (web client, platform client or mobile phone client) |
| Connection | that can connect to the device simultaneously. The value is 10 by default.   |
| TCP Port   | Transmission control protocol port. The value is 37777 by default.           |
| UDP Port   | User datagram protocol port. The value is 37778 by default.                  |
| HTTP Port  | Hyper text transfer protocol port. The value is 80 by default.               |



| Parameter  | Description  |
|------------|--|
|            | <ul> <li>Real time streaming protocol port, and the value is 554 by default. If you play live view with QuickTime, VLC or Blackberry smart phone, the following URL format is available.</li> <li>When the URL format requiring RTSP, you need to specify channel number and bit stream type in the URL, and also user name and password if needed.</li> <li>When playing live view with Blackberry smart phone, you need to turn off the audio, and then set the codec mode to H.264B and resolution to CIF.</li> </ul> |
|            | URL format example:  |
|            | rtsp://username:password@ip:port/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&subtype=0   |
|            | Among that:  |
| RTSP Port  | <ul> <li>Username: The user name, such as admin.</li> <li>Password: The password, such as admin.</li> <li>IP: The device IP, such as 192.168.1.112.</li> <li>Port: Leave it if the value is 554 by default.</li> <li>Channel: The channel number, which starts from 1. For example, if you are using channel 2, then the channel=2.</li> <li>Subtype: The bit stream type; 0 means main stream (Subtype=0) and 1 means sub stream (Subtype=1).</li> </ul>  |
|            | Example: If you require the sub stream of channel 2 from a certain device, then the URL should be:   |
|            | rtsp://admin:admin@10.12.4.84:554/cam/realmonitor?channel=2&subtype=   |
|            | If user name and password are not needed, then the URL can be:   |
|            | rtsp://ip:port/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&subtype=0   |
| RTMP Port  | Real Time Messaging Protocol. The port that RTMP provides service. It is 1935 by default.  |
| HTTPS Port | HTTPS communication port. It is 443 by default.  |

 $\square$ 

The configuration of **Max Connection** takes effect immediately, and others will take effect after reboot.

# 4.6.3 **PPPoE**

Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet, it is one of the protocols that device uses to connect to the internet. Get the PPPoE user name and password from the internet service provider, and then set up network connection through PPPoE, the camera will acquire a WAN dynamic IP address.



 $\square$ 

- Disable UPnP while using PPPoE to avoid possible influence.
- After making PPPoE connection, the device IP address cannot be modified through web interface.

### Preparation

- The camera has connected to the network.
- You have gotten the account and password from Internet Service Provider.

## Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network > PPPoE**.

The **PPPoE** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-70.

#### Figure 4-70 PPPoE

| PPPOE    |         |         |      |
|----------|---------|---------|------|
| Enable   |         |         |      |
| Usemama  |         |         |      |
| Password |         |         |      |
|          | Default | Refresh | 0.00 |

- Step 2 Select the Enable check box, and then enter user name and password.
- Step 3 Click Save.

The success prompt box is displayed, and then the real-time WAN IP address is displayed. You can visit camera through the IP address.

## 4.6.4 DDNS

Properly configure DDNS, and then the domain name on the DNS server matches your IP address and the matching relation refreshes in real time. You can always visit the camera with the same domain name no matter how the IP address changes.



- Third party server might collect your device information after DDNS is enabled.
- Register and log in to the DDNS website, and then you can view the information of all the connected devices in your account.

## Preparation

Check the type of DNS server supported by the camera.





## Procedure

### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network > DDNS**.

The **DDNS** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-71.

#### Figure 4-71 DDNS (1)

| DDNS       |                    |               |                   |  |
|------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------------|--|
| V Type     | NO-IP DONS         | · Alter enads | ing ODNS function | n, third-party server may collect your device into |
| Address    | dynaptate no-picem |               |                   |  |
| Doman Nama | none               | Test          |                   |  |
| Usamame    | none               |               |                   |  |
| Pasaword   |                    |               |                   |  |
| interval   | 1440               | Min.(1440     | -2800)            |  |
|            | Default            | Ratesh        | . 53/4            | ]  |

Step 2 Select Type, and configure the parameters as needed. For details, see Table 4-24.

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Туре        | The name and web address of the DDNS service provider, see the            |
|             | matching relationship below:  |
| Web Address | CN99 DDNS web address: www.3322.org                                       |
| Web Address | <ul> <li>NO-IP DDNS web address: dynupdate.no-ip.com</li> </ul>           |
|             | <ul> <li>Dyndns DDNS web address: members.dyndns.org</li> </ul>           |
| Domain Name | The domain name you registered on the DDNS website.                       |
| Teet        | Only when selecting NO-IP DDNS type, you can click test to check          |
| Test        | whether the domain name registration is successful.                       |
| Username    | Enter the user name and password that you got from the DDNS server        |
| Decoword    | provider. You need to register an account (includes user name and         |
| Password    | password) on the DDNS server provider's website.                          |
| Interval    | The update cycle of the connection between the device and the server, and |
| Interval    | the time is 10 minutes by default.  |

Table 4-24 Description of DDNS parameters

Step 3 Click Save.

## Verification

Open the browser on PC, enter the domain name at the address bar, and then press Enter, the login interface is displayed.

# 4.6.5 SMTP (Email)

Configure email parameter and enable email linkage. The system sends email to the defined address when the corresponding alarm is triggered.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Network > SMTP (Email).

The SMTP (Email) interface is displayed. See Figure 4-72.



|                | -igure 4-72 Sivi i |          |          |  |
|----------------|--------------------|----------|----------|--|
| MTP(Email)     |                    |          |          |  |
| SMTP Server    | none               |          |          |  |
| Port           | 25                 |          |          |  |
| 🖂 Anonymity    |                    |          |          |  |
| Usemane        | anonymity          |          |          |  |
| Password       |                    |          |          |  |
| Sender         | 1009               |          |          |  |
| Authentication | TLS                | <b>.</b> |          |  |
| Tille          | IPC Message        | * 12 M   | tachment |  |
| Mail Receiver  |                    | 4        |          |  |
|                |                    | -        |          |  |
|                |                    |          |          |  |
| [1] Heath Nail | Update Period 30   | Min.(30- | 1440)    |  |
|                | Test               |          |          |  |
|                | 1 Not              |          |          |  |
|                | Default.           | Refresh  | Save     |  |

Figure 4-72 SMTP (Email)

Step 2 Configure SMTP (Email) parameters. For details, see Table 4-25.

|                | Table 4-25 Description of SMTP (Email) paramet                             |                             |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Parameter      | Description  |                             |  |  |  |  |
| SMTP Server    | SMTP server address  | $\square$                   |  |  |  |  |
| Port           | The port number of the SMTP server.  |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Username       | The account of SMTP server.  | For details, see "Table     |  |  |  |  |
| Password       | The password of SMTP server.   | 4-26."                      |  |  |  |  |
| Anonymity      | Select the check box, and the sender's information is not displayed in the |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Anonymity      | email.   |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Sender         | Sender's email address.  |                             |  |  |  |  |
|                | Select Authentication from None, SSL and TLS.                              |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Authentication |  |                             |  |  |  |  |
|                | For details, see "Table 4-26."   |                             |  |  |  |  |
|                | Enter maximum 63 characters in Chinese, En                                 | glish, and Arabic numerals. |  |  |  |  |
| Title          | Click 🗄 to select title type, including Name, Device ID, and Event Type,   |                             |  |  |  |  |
|                | and you can set maximum 2 titles.  |                             |  |  |  |  |
| Attachment     | Select the check box to support attachment in the                          | ne email.                   |  |  |  |  |
| Mail Receiver  | Receiver's email address. Supports 3 addresse                              | s at most.                  |  |  |  |  |
|                | The system sends test mail to check if the                                 | connection is successfully  |  |  |  |  |
| Health Mail    | configured. Select Health Mail and configure th                            | ne Update Period, and then  |  |  |  |  |
|                | the system sends test mail as the set interval.                            |                             |  |  |  |  |

Table 4-25 Description of SMTP (Email) parameters

For the configuration of major mailboxes, see Table 4-26.

Table 4-26 Description of major mailbox configuration



| Mailbox | SMTP server  | Authen tication | Port    | Description   |
|---------|--------------|-----------------|---------|---|
|         |              | SSL             | 465     | • The authentication type cannot be   |
| QQ      | smtp.qq.com  | TLS             | 587     | <ul> <li>None.</li> <li>You need to enable SMTP service in your mailbox.</li> <li>The authentication code is required, the QQ password or email password is not applicable.</li> <li>Authentication code: The code you receive when enabling SMTP service.</li> </ul> |
|         | smtp.163.com | SSL             | 465/994 | • You need to enable SMTP service in  |
|         |              | TLS             | 25      | your mailbox.   |
| 163     |              | none            | 25      | <ul> <li>The authentication code is required;<br/>the email password is not applicable.</li> </ul>  |
|         |              |                 |         | Authentication code: the code you receive   |
|         |              |                 |         | when enabling SMTP service.   |
| Sina    | smtp.sina.co | SSL             | 465     | Enable SMTP service in your mailbox.  |
|         | m            | none            | 25      |   |
| 126     | smtp.126.com | none            | 25      | Enable SMTP service in your mailbox.  |

Step 4 Click **Test** to test whether the emails can be sent and received successfully.

## 4.6.6 UPnP

UPnP (Universal Plug and Play), a protocol that establishes mapping relation between local area and wide area networks. This function enables you to visit local area device through wide area IP address.

## Preparation

- Make sure the UPnP service is installed in the system.
- Log in the router, and configure WAN IP address to set up internet connection.
- Enable UPnP in the router.
- Connect your device to the LAN port of the router.
- Select Setting > Network > TCP/IP, in IP Address, enter the local area IP address of the router or select DHCP and acquires IP address automatically.

### Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network > UPnP**.



The  $\ensuremath{\textbf{UPnP}}$  interface is displayed. See Figure 4-73.

Figure 4-73 UPnP

|        | Service & Revenue | and the second se |        |       | and the second division of the second divisio | 1000 |
|--------|-------------------|---|--------|-------|--|------|
|        | 1477              | imiliar (0  |        | 4441  | PROPERTY OF THE OWNER.   | 18.  |
| - A.C. | 10                | Bulletin NP   | RETTY. | arter | Honory Yvery   | 18   |
|        | 104               | Philade and the   |        | ires. | Mapping Falled   | 2    |
|        | A134              | ALCONTRACTOR VIEW   | 1.114  |       | mapping i stat   | 11   |

Step 2 Select the Enable check box, and there are two mapping modes: Custom and Default.

- Select **Custom**, click and then you can modify external port as needed.
- Select **Default**, and then the system finishes mapping with unoccupied port automatically, and you cannot modify mapping relation.
- Step 3 Click Save.

Open web browser on PC, enter http:// wide area IP address: external port number, and then you can visit the local area device with corresponding port.

# 4.6.7 SNMP

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol), which can be used to enable software such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser to connect to the camera and manage and monitor the camera.

## Preparation

- Install SNMP monitoring and managing tools such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser.
- Get the MIB file of the matched version from technical support.

## Procedure

### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network > SNMP**.

The **SNMP** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-74 and Figure 4-75.

| $\square \bowtie$ | Q 92 |           | 🗋 va          |
|-------------------|------|-----------|---------------|
| 161               |      | (1-85535) |               |
|                   |      |           |               |
|                   |      | Ī.        |               |
|                   |      | Ĩ.        |               |
| 162               |      |           |               |
|                   | 161  | 161       | 161 (1+65535) |

Figure 4-74 SNMP (1)



Figure 4-75 SNMP (2)

| SNMP                |           |       |             |             |                     |      |
|---------------------|-----------|-------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|------|
| Version             | v1        | a a   | 1           | ) v3 (Recon | THETHER             |      |
| SNMP Port           | 161       |       | (1-05535)   |             |                     |      |
| Read Community      |           |       |             |             |                     |      |
| Write Community     |           |       |             |             |                     |      |
| Trop Address        |           | _     |             |             |                     |      |
| Trap Port           | 162       |       |             |             |                     |      |
| Read-only Usemame   | public    |       |             |             |                     |      |
| Authentication Type | ₩ ND5     | C SH/ | 0           |             |                     |      |
| Authentication Pas  | [         |       | The minimum | pass phrase | length is 8 charact | ors  |
| Encryption Type     | CBC-DES   |       |             |             |                     |      |
| Encryption Password |           | _     | The minimum | pass phrase | langth is 8 charact | ane. |
| Read&wille Usema.   | private   |       |             |             |                     |      |
| Authentication Type | ♦ N05     | D SH  | č.          |             |                     |      |
| Authentication Pas  |           |       | The minimum | pass phrase | length re 8 charact | leiz |
| Encryption Type     | @ CBC-DEB |       |             |             |                     |      |
| Encryption Password |           |       | The minimum | pass phiase | length is S charact | ere: |
|                     | Default   | Ref   | resih       | Save        | 19                  |      |

Step 2 Select SNMP version to enable SNMP.

- Select V1, and the system can only process information of V1 version.
- Select V2, and the system can only process information of V2 version.
- Select V3, and then V1 and V2 become unavailable. You can configure user name, password and authentication type. It requires corresponding user name, password and authentication type to visit your device from the server.

# 

Using V1 and V2 might cause data leakage, and V3 is recommended.

In **Trap Address**, enter the IP address of the PC that has MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser installed, and leave other parameters to the default.

| Parameter                          | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| SNMP Port                          | The listening port of the software agent in the device.                              |
| Read Community,<br>Write Community | The read and write community string that the software agent supports.                |
|                                    | You can enter number, letter, underline and dash to form the name.                   |
| Trap Address                       | The target address of the Trap information sent by the software agent in the device. |
| Trap Port                          | The target port of the Trap information sent by the software agent in the device.    |

Table 4-27 Description of SNMP parameters



| Parameter              | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
|                        | Set the read-only username accessing device, and it is <b>public</b> by          |
| Read-only              | default.   |
| Username               |  |
|                        | You can enter number, letter, and underline to form the name.                    |
|                        | Set the read/write username access device, and it is <b>public</b> by            |
| Read/Write<br>Username | default.   |
|                        |  |
|                        | You can enter number, letter, and underline to form the name.                    |
| Authentication Type    | You can select from <b>MD5</b> and <b>SHA</b> . The default type is <b>MD5</b> . |
| Authentication         | It should be no less than 8 digits.  |
| Password               |  |
| Encryption Type        | The default is CBC-DES.  |
| Encryption             | It should be no less than 8 digits.  |
| Password               |  |

## Verification

View device configuration through MIB Builder or MG-SOFT MIB Browser.

- Step 1 Run MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser.
- <u>Step 2</u> Compile the two MIB files with MIB Builder.
- <u>Step 3</u> Load the generated modules with MG-SOFT MIB Browser.
- <u>Step 4</u> Enter the IP address of the device you need to manage in the MG-SOFT MIB Browser, and then select version to search.
- <u>Step 5</u> Unfold all the tree lists displayed in the MG-SOFT MIB Browser, and then you can view the configuration information, video channel amount, audio channel amount, and software version.



Use PC with Windows OS and disable SNMP Trap service. The MG-SOFT MIB Browser will display prompt when alarm is triggered.

## 4.6.8 Bonjour

Enable this function, and the OS and clients that support Bonjour would find the camera automatically. You can have quick visit to the camera with Safari browser.

 $\square$ 

Bonjour is enabled by default.



## Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network > Bonjour**.

The **Bonjour** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-76.

|             | Figure 4-76 Bonj | our     |      |
|-------------|------------------|---------|------|
| Bonjour     |                  |         |      |
| 🕑 Enable    |                  |         |      |
| Server Name | 2F03X00000000    |         |      |
|             | Default          | Refresh | Save |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then configure server name. <u>Step 3</u> Click **Save**.

### Verification

In the OS and clients that support Bonjour, follow the steps blow to visit the network camera with Safari browser.

Step 1 Click Show All Bookmarks in Safari.

- <u>Step 2</u> Enable **Bonjour**. The OS or client automatically detects the network cameras with Bonjour enabled in the LAN.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click the camera to visit the corresponding web interface.

## 4.6.9 Multicast

When multiple users are previewing the device video image simultaneously through network, it might fail due to limited bandwidth. You can solve this problem by setting up a multicast IP (224.0.1.0–238.255.255.255) for the camera and adopt the multicast protocol.

## Procedure

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Network > Multicast.

The Multicast interface is displayed. See Figure 4-77.

Figure 4-77 Multicast

| The little       |                                  |                 |              |                 |
|------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| r (1400          |                                  | t bille         | Svo Street 1 | 1. F.           |
| failure research | 324 4 2 4 parts and the life and | PROTECT ADDRESS | 224 1        | A SPACE-DRAMATE |
| fre              | 43400 (7925-0000)                | Cert            | 490.16       | 14028-455401    |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and enter IP address and port number. For details, see Table 4-28.

Table 4-28 Description of multicast parameters



| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | The multicast IP address of Main Stream/Sub Stream is           |
| Multicast Address | 224.1.2.4 by default, and the range is 224.0.0.0-               |
|                   | 239.255.255.255.  |
|                   | The multicast port of corresponding stream: Main Stream: 40000; |
| Port              | Sub Stream1: 40016; Sub Stream2: 40032, and all the range is    |
|                   | 1025–65500.   |

## Verification

In the **Live** interface, select **RTSP** in **Multicast**, and then you can view the video image with multicast protocol.

## 4.6.10 802.1x

Cameras can connect to LAN after passing 802.1x authentication.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network > 802.1x**.

The **802.1x** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-78.

Figure 4-78 802.1x

| Enable         |      |    |  |
|----------------|------|----|--|
| Authentication | PEAP |    |  |
| Usemame        | none |    |  |
| Password       |      | 12 |  |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then configure parameters. For details, see Table 4-29.

Table 4-29 Description of 802.1x parameters

| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Authentication | PEAP (protected EAP protocol).                      |
| Username       | The user name that was authenticated on the server. |
| Password       | Corresponding password.                             |

Step 3 Click Save.

# 4.6.11 QoS

You can solve problems such as network delay and congestion with this function. It helps to assure bandwidth, reduce transmission delay, packet loss rate, and delay jitter to improve experience.

0-63 means 64 degrees of priority; 0 for the lowest and 63 the highest.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Network > QoS.



#### The **QoS** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-79.

\_.

|                  | Figure 4-79 Q | 55      |      |
|------------------|---------------|---------|------|
| los              |               |         |      |
| Realtime Monitor | 0             | (0~63)  |      |
| Command          | 0             | (0-63)  |      |
|                  | Detault       | Refresh | Save |

1 70 0

<u>Step 2</u> Configure QoS parameters. For details, see Table 4-30.

Table 4-30 Description of QoS parameters

| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Realtime Monitor | Configure the priority of the data packets that used for network surveillance. 0 for the lowest and 63 the highest. |
| Command          | Configure the priority of the data packets that used for configure or checking.                                     |

Step 3 Click Save.

## 4.6.12 Access Platform

## 4.6.12.1 P2P

P2P is a private network traversal technology which enables user to manage devices easily without requiring DDNS, port mapping or transit server.

Scan the QR code with your smart phone, and then you can add and manage more devices on the mobile phone client.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Network > Access Platform > P2P.

The **P2P** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-80.

|          | Figure 4-  | 80 P2P  |      |   |
|----------|--|---------|------|---|
| P2P      | ONVIF  | RTMP    |      |   |
| 🔽 Enable |  |         |      |   |
| Status   | Offline  |         |      |   |
| S/N      | 4M02   | 100     |      |   |
| QR Code  | Please scan the<br>QR code on the<br>actual interface. |         |      | 1 |
|          | Default  | Refresh | Save |   |



- When P2P is enabled, remote management on device is supported.
- When P2P is enabled and the device accesses to the network, the status shows online. The information of the IP address, MAC address, device name, and device SN will be collected. The collected information is for remote access only. You can cancel **Enable** selection to reject the collection.

<u>Step 2</u> Log in to mobile phone client and tap **Device management**.

- <u>Step 3</u> Tap the + at the upper right corner.
- <u>Step 4</u> Scan the QR code on the **P2P** interface.
- <u>Step 5</u> Follow the instructions to finish the settings.

## 4.6.12.2 ONVIF

The ONVIF authentication is **On** by default, which allows the network video products (including video recording device and other recording devices) from other manufacturers to connect to your device.

 $\square$ 

ONVIF is enabled by default.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Network > Port > ONVIF.

The **ONVIF** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-81.

Figure 4-81 ONVIF

| Authentication | ● On 🖯 Of |         |      |
|----------------|-----------|---------|------|
|                | Default   | Refresh | Save |

<u>Step 2</u> Select **On** in **Authentication**.

Step 3 Click Save.

## 4.6.12.3 RTMP

Through RTMP, you can access the third-party platform (such as Ali and YouTube) to realize video live view.

 $\square$ 

- RTMP can be configured by admin only.
- RTMP supports the H.264, H.264 B and H.264H video formats, and the AAC audio format only.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Network >Port > RTMP**.

The **RTMP** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-82.



Figure 4-82 ONVIF

| Enable         |              |               |      |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|------|
| Stream Type    | 😦 Man Steam  | 🗧 Sub Shvam 1 |      |
| Address Type   | Minn-austorn | O Custom      |      |
| IP Address     | 0.000        | 0.1           |      |
| Pod            | 1935         | (0-65536      | F    |
| Custom Address |              |               |      |
|                | Default      | Retrest       | Save |

Step 2 Select the Enable check box.



Make sure that the IP address is trustable when enabling RTMP.

<u>Step 3</u> Configure RTMP parameters. For details, see Table 4-31.

| Table 4-31 | Description of RTMP | parameters |
|------------|---------------------|------------|
|------------|---------------------|------------|

| Parameter      | Description   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Stream Turne   | The stream for live view. Make sure that the video format is the H.264, |  |  |  |  |
| Stream Type    | H.264 B and H.264H, and the audio format is AAC.                        |  |  |  |  |
|                | Includes Non-custom and Custom.   |  |  |  |  |
| Address Type   | • Non-custom: Enter the server IP and domain name.                      |  |  |  |  |
|                | • <b>Custom</b> : Enter the path allocated by the server.               |  |  |  |  |
| IP Addreaa     | When selecting Non-custom, you need to enter server IP address and      |  |  |  |  |
|                | port.   |  |  |  |  |
| Port           | • IP address: Support IPv4 or domain name.                              |  |  |  |  |
|                | • <b>Port</b> : We recommend that you use the default one.              |  |  |  |  |
| Custom Address | When selecting Custom, you need to enter the path allocated by the      |  |  |  |  |
| Cusion Address | server.   |  |  |  |  |

Step 4 Click Save.

# 4.7 Storage

This section introduces how to manage saved resources (such as recorded video) and storage space. The storage management helps to make best use of storage space.

# 4.7.1 Setting Storage Plan

- Setting record plan and record control to achieve all-time recording, recording in specific period or alarm linked recording. For details, see "5.1.1.2.1 Setting Record Plan" and "5.1.1.2.2 Setting Record Control."
- Set the snapshot schedule as needed. "5.1.1.3.1 Setting Snapshot Plan."



# 4.7.2 Setting Schedule

You can configure record schedule, snapshot schedule and holiday schedule.



When holiday schedule setting is not the same as the general setting, holiday schedule setting is prior to the general setting. For example, with **Holiday Schedule** enabled, if the day is holiday, the system snapshots or records as holiday schedule setting; otherwise, the system snapshots or records as general setting

Set certain days as holiday, and when the **Record** or **Snapshot** is selected in the holiday schedule, the system takes snapshot or records video as holiday schedule defined.

## Preparation

- Set the record mode to be **Auto** in **Record Control**. For details, see "5.1.1.2.1 Setting Record Plan."
- Configure holiday record and snapshot schedule. For details, see "5.1.1.2.1 Setting Record Plan" and "5.1.1.3.1 Setting Snapshot Plan."

## Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Storage > Schedule > Holiday Schedule.

The **Holiday Schedule** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-83.

Figure 4-83 Holiday schedule

| lenda                       |     | Acres |      | 1   | hu  | •   | • |  |
|-----------------------------|-----|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|--|
| Sun:                        | Mon | Toe   | Wien | Thu | Fri | Set |   |  |
|                             | 1   | 2     | Ĩ.   | *   | 5   | 8   |   |  |
| $\mathcal{T}_{\mathcal{T}}$ | Ð   | 9     | 10   | 3.1 | 12  | 13  |   |  |
| 14                          | 15  | 16    | :17. | 1.B | 19  | 20  |   |  |
| 21                          | 22  | 23    | 24   | 25  | 26  | 27  |   |  |
| 28                          | 28  | 30    | Of I |     |     |     |   |  |

Step 2 Select Record or Snapshot.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the days you need to set as holiday.

Those days with yellow color indicates that they were set as holidays.

Step 4 Click Save.



# 4.7.3 Setting Destination

This section introduces the configuration of the storage method for the recorded videos and snapshots.

## 4.7.3.1 Path

You can select different storage paths for the recorded videos and snapshots according to event type. You can select from SD card, FTP and NAS.



Local is displayed only on models that support SD card.

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Storage > Destination > Path.
```

The Path interface is displayed. See Figure 4-84.

Figure 4-84 Path

| 6000        |           |                 |        | Silessor    |           |                 |       |
|-------------|-----------|-----------------|--------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|-------|
| EventType . | Scheckled | Robot Detection | Alarti | Event fight | Scheduled | Matter Delector | Alarm |
| Local       | 10        |                 | 10     | Local       | 17        | 1               |       |
| FTF         | 10        | 図.              | 12     | FTF         | 2         | 20              | (Z)   |
| NAC .       |           | 16.             | 10.    | FIAD        |           | .0              |       |
| Diffailt.   | Betwh     | 544             |        |             |           |                 |       |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the storage method that you need for the recorded videos and snapshots of different types.

| Description  |
|--|
| Select from Scheduled, Motion Detection and Alarm. |
| Save in the internal SD card.                      |
| Save in the FTP server.                            |
| Save in the NAS (network attached storage).        |
|  |

Table 4-32 Description of path parameters

Step 3 Click Save.

<u>Step 4</u> Configure other path parameters on **Destination**, **FTP** or **NAS** interface. For details, see "4.7.3 Setting Destination", "4.7.3.3 FTP" or "4.7.3.4 NAS."

## 4.7.3.2 Local

Display the information of the local SD card. You can set it as read only or read & write; you can also hot swap and format SD card, and reset password for it. When inserting Dahua smart card onto a device available for it, there are 3 modes according to the SD card status:

• Normal mode: The new SD cards and the cards whose password are cleared successfully show normal mode. The SD cards of this status do not support authorization operation.



- Unauthorized mode: The SD card authorized by other devices shows unauthorized mode. The SD cards of this status do not support operations of setting read only, read & write, formatting and encryption.
- Encrypted mode: The SD cards encrypted and authorized on this camera show encrypted mode. The camera can record max. 10 pieces of encrypted SD information. When the recorded videos exceed 10 pieces, the earliest ones will be overwritten.

## $\square$

- Functions might vary with different models, and the actual product shall prevail.
- If you enter the wrong password for five times when authorizing, modifying, and clearing password, the camera will be locked for five minutes.
- Make sure that the SD card has been authorized before recording and playback.
- The health status of SD card:
  - ♦ Green: The health status is excellent.
  - ♦ Blue: The health status is good.
  - ♦ Orange: The health status is moderate.
  - ♦ Red: The health status is poor, and you need to replace the SD card.

Select **Setting > Storage > Destination > Local**, and then the **Local** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-85.

- Click **Read Only**, and then the SD card is set to read only.
- Click **Read & Write**, and then the SD card is set to read & write.
- Click Hot Swap, and then you can pull out the SD card.
- Click **Refresh**, and then you can format the SD card.

#### Figure 4-85 Local

| hare | Status Attracts | Vood Calaxies/Tess Capacity |  |
|------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--|
|      |                 |                             |  |
|      |                 |                             |  |
|      |                 |                             |  |
|      |                 |                             |  |
|      |                 |                             |  |
|      |                 |                             |  |
|      |                 |                             |  |

## 4.7.3.3 FTP

FTP function can be enabled only when it was selected as a destination path. When the network does not work, you can save all the files to the internal SD card for emergency.

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Storage > Destination > FTP.
```

The  $\ensuremath{\textbf{FTP}}$  interface is displayed. See Figure 4-86.



#### Figure 4-86 FTP

| Path              | Local    | 414       | ILA: |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|------|
| 2 Ehaste          | FTP      | 3         |      |
| Sene: Address     | #107#L   |           |      |
| Pat               | 21       | (0~95505) |      |
| Usename           | ipc .    |           |      |
| Pauranri.         | ***      |           |      |
| Remate Depictory  | share    |           |      |
| Energency (Local) |          |           |      |
|                   | .test    |           |      |
|                   | Datadt 1 | labean .  | 304  |
|                   |          |           |      |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable FTP function, and select the FTP type.



You select **FTP** or **SFPT** from the drop-down list. **SFTP** is recommended to enhance network security.

Step 3 Configure FTP parameters. For details, see Table 4-33.

#### Table 4-33 Description of FTP parameters

| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Server Address   | The IP address of the FTP server.                                    |
| Port             | The port number of the FTP server.                                   |
| Username         | The user name to log in to the FTP server.                           |
| Password         | The password to log in to the FTP server.                            |
| Remote Directory | The destination path in the FTP server.                              |
| Emergency        | Select Emergency (Local), and when the FTP server does not work, all |
| (Local)          | the files are saved to the internal SD card.                         |

Step 4 Click Save.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **test** to test whether FTP function works normally.

## 4.7.3.4 NAS

This function can be enabled only when NAS was selected as a destination path. Enable this function, and you can save all the files in the NAS.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Storage > Destination > NAS.

The **NAS** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-87.

Figure 4-87 NAS

| Path             | COSTE   | FIP      | S    | NAS |
|------------------|---------|----------|------|-----|
| Crahie           | nes.    |          |      |     |
| Server Address   | 1010    |          |      |     |
| Marcola Citadore |         |          |      |     |
|                  | Cotalit | -Motock. | Time | 16  |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable NAS function, and select NAS protocol type.



- **NFS** (Network File System): A file system which enables computers in the same network share files through TCP/IP.
- SMB (Server Message Block): Provides shared access for clients and the server.

Step 3 Configure NAS parameters. For details, see Table 4-34.

| Parameter      | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Server Address | The IP address of the NAS server.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Username       | When selecting <b>SMB</b> protocol, you are required to enter user name and |  |  |  |  |  |
| Password       | password. Enter them as needed.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remote         | The destination path in the NAC conver                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Directory      | The destination path in the NAS server.                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                |   |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4-34 Description of NAS parameters

Step 4 Click Save.

# 4.8 System

This section introduces system configurations, including general, date & time, account, safety, PTZ settings, default, import/export, remote, auto maintain and upgrade.

## 4.8.1 General

You can configure device name, language and video standard.

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > General > General.

The **General** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-88.

### Figure 4-88 General

| General        | Date&Time      |         |      |
|----------------|----------------|---------|------|
| Name           | 4M0292DYAG2B10 | 00      |      |
| Language       | English        | -       |      |
| Video Standard | PAL            | •       |      |
| TVOut          | TV             | •       |      |
|                | Default        | Refresh | Save |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure general parameters. For details, see Table 4-35.

Table 4-35 Description of general parameters

| Parameter | Description                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
|           | The name of the device.       |
| Name      |                               |
|           | Each device has its own name. |



| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Language       | Select system language.   |
| Video Standard | Select video standard from PAL and NTSC.  |
|                | Select On or Off. This function is available on models with analog              |
|                | output.   |
| TVOut          |   |
|                | • If the TV out is <b>On</b> , smart plans will be disabled; if the smart plans |
|                | are enabled, the TV out will be set as <b>Off</b> .                             |
|                | <ul> <li>SDI and HDCVI are available on select models.</li> </ul>               |

# 4.8.2 Date & Time

You can configure date and time format, time zone, current time, DST (Daylight Saving Time) or NTP server.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > General > Date & Time.

The Date & Time interface is displayed. See Figure 4-89.

Figure 4-89 Date and time

|                 | Date& Tim |                | _        | _     |    | _   |          |
|-----------------|-----------|----------------|----------|-------|----|-----|----------|
| Data Patrial    | 11111     | WM-CD          |          |       |    |     |          |
| Tirts Fares     | 24.Hou    | (              | -        |       |    |     |          |
| 1999 2019       | (utc) o   | Coordinate B ( | Interact | Time. |    |     |          |
| Coverine        | 2019-0    | 7-12           | 1        | 09.:  | 45 | 61  | Strie PG |
| Li bet          |           |                |          |       |    |     |          |
| Dist Type       | Date      | West O         | 1        |       |    |     |          |
| that How        | Jan       | * 1            | ٠        | 41    | 00 | 11  |          |
| <b>EnriTime</b> | Jan       | . 2            | ٠        | 17    | 00 | 11  |          |
| E 1077          |           |                |          |       |    |     |          |
| Server          | clock, k  | ac.org         |          |       |    |     |          |
| Part            | 123       |                |          |       |    |     |          |
| Interval        | 10        | Augus. )       | 1-30)    |       |    |     |          |
|                 | 0         | nat II         | Roth     | ut.   | 1  | 344 |          |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure date and time parameters. For details, see Table 4-36.

| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Date Format  | Configure the date format.  |
| Time Format  | Configure the time format. You can select from <b>12-Hour</b> or <b>24-Hour</b> . |
| Time Zone    | Configure the time zone that the camera is at.                                    |
| Current Time | Configure system time.  |
| Current Time | Click Sync PC, and the system time changes to the PC time.                        |
|              | Enable DST as needed.   |
| DST          | Select the check box, and configure start time and end time of DST with           |
|              | Date or Week.   |
| NTP          | Select the check box, and then NTP (network time protocol) is enabled,            |

Table 4-36 Description of date and time parameters



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| NTP Server.      | the system then syncs time with the internet server in real time.        |
| Time Zone        | You can also enter the IP address, time zone, port, and interval of a PC |
| Port             | which installed NTP server to use NTP.                                   |
| Interval         |  |
| Stop 2 Click Cov | -  |

# 4.8.3 Splicing

When the panorama contains multiple images of various lens, enable this function. Before splicing, make sure that the surveillance scene is large and there is no shield on the image, and do not move the camera; otherwise, the spplicing might fail.

Step 1 Select Setting > System > General > Splicing

The **Splicing** inteface is dispalyed. See Figure 4-90 and Figure 4-91.

Figure 4-90 Splicing (1)

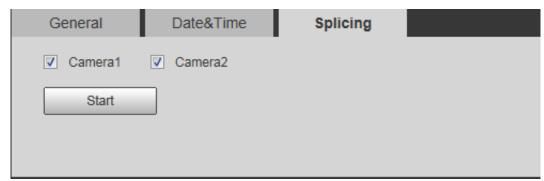
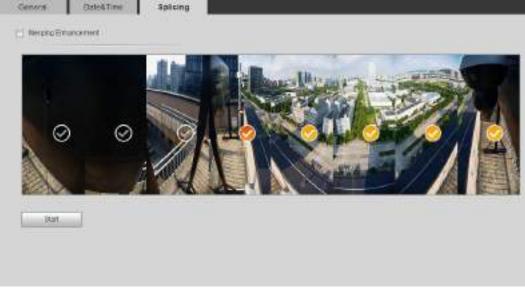


Figure 4-91 Splicing (2)



<u>Step 2</u> Select the camera which needs to be spliced.

When splicing the image through selecting lenses, you need to select the continuous

splicing screens. The screen with the icon 🧖 (deeper color) means the first screen of

the splicing. You can select any screen as the first one, and select the following screens continuously. The system supports the splicing of 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 sensors.



## $\square$

This function is available on some select models. And it is all sensors splicing by default.

Step 3 Click Start.

The system begins to splice image.

- Some camera restarts automatically after splicing is completed, and you can view the splicing effect on the **Live** interface.
- Some camera displays splicing live view interface after splicing is completed. Click OK, and then the system prompts default box. And then click OK. The splicing takes effect.

# 4.8.4 Account

Manage all the users. You can add, delete, or modify users. Users include admin, added users and ONVIF users.

Managing users and groups are only available for administrator users.

- The max length of the user or group name is 31 characters which consisted of number, letters, underline, dash, dot and @.
- The password must consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at least two types of characters among upper case, lower case, number, and special character (excluding ' "; : &).
- You can have 18 users and 8 groups at most.
- You can manage users through single user or group, and duplicate user names or group names are not allowed. A user can be in only one group at a time, and the group users can own authorities within group authority range.
- Online users cannot modify their own authority.
- There is one admin by default which has highest authority.
- Select **Anonymous Login**, and then log in with only IP address instead of user name and password. Anonymous users only have preview authorities. During anonymous login, click **Logout**, and then you can log in with other username.

## 4.8.4.1 Adding a User

You are admin user by default. You can add users, and configure different authorities.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Account > Account > Username.

The Username interface is displayed. See Figure 4-92.



Figure 4-92 Username

| Usaciana                            | GRUE NVAL          |                 |                 |                         |       |      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------|------|
| 11                                  | 100444710          | GEKETTATINE     | PM/03           | NOCHELIGH               | MINUT | DHEE |
| 1.1                                 | a.0799             | atre)           | advirt's access | 1                       | 1120  | - C  |
| 1                                   | Ferrita            | adreb           |                 | 0                       | 1     | 0    |
|                                     |                    |                 |                 |                         |       |      |
| Authority<br>User<br>Namual Control | Live<br>Nix Dectup | Radasi<br>Strep | System<br>Dest  | System Wile<br>National |       |      |

#### Step 2 Click Add User.

The **Add User** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-93 and Figure 4-94. Figure 4-93 Add user (operation permission)

|                    | 2           |                        |  |
|--------------------|-------------|------------------------|--|
| Usemante           |             | <b>Marsh</b>           |  |
| Passwold           | [           |                        |  |
|                    |             | se phrase length is if |  |
|                    | interactors |                        |  |
|                    | Ware Mich   | n Steerig              |  |
| Confirm Passworth  |             |                        |  |
| Group Name         | admin       | -                      |  |
| Nema               |             |                        |  |
| Operation Permiss  | io) R       | astricted Login        |  |
| IZ AL              |             |                        |  |
| User               |             |                        |  |
| 12 Dve             |             |                        |  |
| Playback           |             |                        |  |
| Bystem             |             |                        |  |
| Bystem trib        |             |                        |  |
| V Manual Control   |             |                        |  |
| File Backup        |             |                        |  |
| agarot2            |             |                        |  |
| 2 Event            |             |                        |  |
| 2 Network          |             |                        |  |
| Peripheral         |             |                        |  |
| and a durburger of |             |                        |  |
| Av Parameter       |             |                        |  |
|                    |             |                        |  |
| 2 AV Parameter     |             |                        |  |





#### Figure 4-94 Add user (restricted login)

Table 4-37 Description of user parameters (1)

| Parameter               | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Username                | User's unique identification. You cannot use existed user name.          |
| Password                | Enter password and confirm it again.                                     |
| 1 0000010               | The password must consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at |
| Confirm                 | least two types of characters among upper case, lower case, number, and  |
| Password                | special character (excluding ' ";: &).                                   |
| Group Name              | The group that users belong to. Each group has different authorities.    |
| Memo                    | Describe the user.   |
|                         | Select authorities as needed.  |
| Operation<br>Permission |  |
|                         | It is recommended to give fewer authorities to normal users than premium |
|                         | users.   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;u>Step 3</u> Configure user parameters. For details, see Table 4-37.



| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | Set the PC address that allows the defined user to log in to the camera             |
|                   | and the validity period and time range. You can log in to web with the              |
|                   | defined IP in the defined time range of validity period.                            |
|                   | • IP address: You can log in to web through the PC with the set IP.                 |
|                   | • Validity period: You can log in to web in the set validity period.                |
|                   | • Time Range: You can log in to web in the set time range.                          |
| Destricted Legin  | Set as following:   |
| Restricted Login  | 1. Select IP Address: Select IP type and set IP address.                            |
|                   | IP Address: Enter the IP address of the host to be added.                           |
|                   | <ul> <li>IP segment: Enter the start address and end address of the host</li> </ul> |
|                   | to be added.  |
|                   | 2. Select Validity Period: Set the begin time and end time.                         |
|                   | 3. Select <b>Time Range</b> : Set the time range that allow user to log in. For     |
|                   | details, see "5.1.1.1 Setting Period."  |
| Step 4 Click Save |   |

The newly added user is displayed in the user name list.



- After adding user, click is to modify password, group, memo or authorities;
   click click
- Click in the admin row to modify its username and email address.

## 4.8.4.2 Adding User Group

You have two groups named admin and user by default, and you can add new group, delete added group or modify group authority and memo.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Account > Account > Group Name.

The Group Name interface is displayed. See Figure 4-95.



Figure 4-95 Group name

| (Upenerie | Groep Name                           |                           |                            |  | 1000 |      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--|------|------|
| HE.       | CFORM MARKED                         |                           | MERD                       |  | Heat | DEER |
| - Cl.     | 4009                                 |                           | similation group           |  | 20   | 0.0  |
| 2         | U144                                 |                           | and great                  |  | 2    |      |
|           |                                      |                           |                            |  |      |      |
| ACENTRY   |                                      |                           |                            |  |      |      |
| 10.00     | Lie                                  | Retact                    | Spatiers                   | Spatiers Infin                           |      |      |
|           | Lan<br>Fair Backup<br>An Pacit Netwo | Plastact<br>Barose<br>PTZ | Spaner<br>Excel<br>Society | Spiders Info<br>Network<br>Marken spinor |      |      |

#### Step 2 Click Add Group.

The Add Group interface is displayed. See Figure 4-96.

Figure 4-96 Add group

| Add Group                       |                                     | X |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Group Name<br>Memo<br>Authority | All All Playback System System Info |   |
|                                 | Save Cancel                         |   |

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the group name and memo, and then select group authorities.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Save** to finish configuration.

The newly added group displays in the group name list.



- After adding group, click is to modify group memo or authorities; click is to delete the added group, admin group and user group cannot be deleted.
- Click 🔜 in the row of admin group or user group to modify group memo.



## 4.8.4.3 ONVIF User

You can add, delete ONVIF user, and modify their passwords.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Account > ONVIF User.

The **ONVIF User** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-97.

Figure 4-97 ONVIF user

|      | - Ulanate | Orma Name | Note | Details |
|------|-----------|-----------|------|---------|
| - N. | atva      | atrio     | 19 C | 0       |
|      |           |           |      |         |
|      |           |           |      |         |
|      |           |           |      |         |
|      |           |           |      |         |
|      |           |           |      |         |
|      |           |           |      |         |
|      |           |           |      |         |

#### Step 2 Click Add User.

The **Add User** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-98.

#### Figure 4-98 Add user

| Add User         | ×                                   |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Username         | Must                                |
| Password         |                                     |
|                  | The minimum pass phrase length is 8 |
|                  | characters                          |
|                  | Weak Middle Strong                  |
| Confirm Password |                                     |
| Group Name       | admin 💌                             |
|                  |                                     |
|                  | Save Cancel                         |

<u>Step 3</u> Configure user parameters. For details, see Table 4-38.

Table 4-38 Description of user parameters (2)

| User's unique identification. You cannot use existed user name.   |
|---|
|   |
| Enter password and confirm it again.  |
| The password must consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at least two types of characters among upper case, lower case, number, and special character (excluding ' " ; : &). |
| The group that users belong to. Each group has different authorities.   |
| T<br>le<br>s  |

Step 4 Click Save.



The newly added user displays in the user name list.

After adding user, click is modify password, group, memo or authorities;

click 🤗 to delete the added user. Admin user cannot be deleted.

• Click *in the admin row to modify its username and email address.* 

## 4.8.5 Safety

You can configure system service, HTTPS, and Firewall.

## 4.8.5.1 System Service

Configure the IP hosts (devices with IP address) that are allowed to visit the device. Only the hosts in the trusted sites list can log in to the web interface. This is to enhance network and data security.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Safety > System Service.

The **System Service** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-99.

Figure 4-99 System service

| stem Service        | HTTPS      | Firewal  |
|---------------------|------------|--|
| SSH                 | [2] Enable |  |
| Nullicasl/Broadcast |            |  |
| Password Reset      | (V) Enable |  |
| CGI Service         | 🗵 Enable   |  |
| Orwit Service       | Enable     |  |
| Genetec Service     | 🗵 Enable   |  |
| Audio and Video Tr. | Enable     | "Please make sure matched device or software supports video decoption function |
| Nobile Push         | [2] Enable |  |
|                     | 100        |  |
| Default             | Refresh    | Bave   |

<u>Step 2</u> Enable the system service according to the actual needs. For details, see Table 4-39.

| Function            | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| SSH                 | You can enable SSH authentication to perform safety management.       |
| Multicast/Broadcast | Enable this function, and then when multiple users are previewing the |
| Search              | device video image simultaneously through network, they can find      |

Table 4-39 Description of system service parameters



| Function        | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | your device with multicast/broadcast protocol.                           |
| Password Reset  | Manage system security with this function.                               |
| CGI Service     | Enable this function, and then other devices can access through this     |
| CGI Service     | service.   |
| Onvif Service   | Enable this function, and then other devices can access through this     |
| Onvir Service   | service.   |
| Genetec Service | Enable this function, and then other devices can access through this     |
| Genetec Service | service.   |
|                 | Enable to encrypt audio/video transmission.                              |
| Audio and Video | $\square$  |
| Transmission    |  |
| Encryption      | Make sure that the other devices and software that working together with |
|                 | the camera support video decryption.                                     |
|                 | Enable this function, and then the system would send the snapshot        |
| Mobile Push     | that was taken when alarm is triggered to your phone, this is enabled    |
|                 | by default.  |

Step 3 Click Save.

## 4.8.5.2 HTTPS

Create certificate or upload the authenticated certificate, and then you can log in through HTTPS with your PC. The HTTPS can protect page authenticity on all types of websites, secure accounts, and keep user communications, identity, and web browsing private.

<u>Step 1</u> Create certificate or upload the authenticated certificate.

- If you select Create Certificate, follow the steps below.
- 1) Select Setting > Network > HTTPS.

The **HTTPS** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-100.

Figure 4-100 HTTPS (1)

| System Service HTIPS      | Preval |                           |            |
|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------|------------|
| T Ender HTTPS             |        |                           |            |
| Protocol Versee           |        |                           |            |
| W Eventer TLEvil.0        |        |                           |            |
| Create Certilicate        |        |                           |            |
| Class                     |        |                           |            |
| Request Onuted            |        |                           |            |
| RequestCraster            |        | - Getto                   | Donthat    |
| In that Spinet Centricule |        |                           |            |
| Centricate Pirm           |        | Boleine                   |            |
| Settlicate Key Path       |        | Browse                    | - Turkan - |
| Certificate biolallest    |        |                           |            |
| Dertficule in mailed      |        | and it is a second second |            |
| 103(8                     |        |                           |            |
|                           |        |                           |            |
| ficture                   | Dee    |                           |            |
|                           |        |                           |            |
|                           |        |                           |            |



### 2) Click Create.

The **HTTPS** dialog box is displayed. See Figure 4-101. Figure 4-101 **HTTPS** dialog box

| HTTPS             |            | ×                 |
|-------------------|------------|-------------------|
|                   |            |                   |
| Country           |            | *e.g. CN          |
| IP or Domain name |            | *                 |
| Validity Period   | 365        | Day*Range :1-5000 |
| Province          | none       | ]                 |
| Location          | none       | ]                 |
| Organization      | none       |                   |
| Organization Unit | none       |                   |
| Email             |            |                   |
|                   |            | ,                 |
|                   | Create Car | ncel              |
|                   |            |                   |
|                   |            |                   |
|                   |            |                   |

3) Enter the required information and then click **Create**.

The entered **IP or Domain name** must be the same as the IP or domain name of the device.

4) Click Install. See Figure 4-102.

Figure 4-102 Certificate installation

| C Example The           |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| T washing to be a       |                          |
| Create Certificate      |                          |
| - F3-73                 |                          |
| ReparatContail          |                          |
| Repartment Inches/11111 | SV/st(Weeks) Cears subst |
| FASH Speet Castron      |                          |
| Centrals Path           | Breds                    |
| Carrillosis Kay Pale    | Byrna                    |
| Cardinates to a same    |                          |
| Contracto Historia      | <u></u>                  |
|                         |                          |
|                         | law.                     |

6) Click Download Root Certificate.



The **File Download-Security Warning** dialogue box is displayed. See Figure 4-103.

Figure 4-103 File download

|   | vant to open or save this file? |
|---|---------------------------------|
| - | Name cauch canen                |
| - | Type: Security Certificate      |
|   | Fron: 10.10.6.238               |
|   | Dpen Save Carce                 |
|   |                                 |
|   |                                 |

7) Click **Open**. The **Certificate Information** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-104.

Figure 4-104 Certificate information

| Certificate ? 🗙   |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| General Details Certification Path  |  |  |  |  |
| Certificate Information   |  |  |  |  |
| This CA Root certificate is not trusted. To enable trust,<br>install this certificate in the Trusted Root Certification<br>Authorities store. |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
| Issued to: Product Root CA  |  |  |  |  |
| Issued by: Product Root CA  |  |  |  |  |
| Valid from 2013-6-18 to 2023-6-16   |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
| Install Certificate Issuer Statement  |  |  |  |  |
| ОК  |  |  |  |  |

- 8) Click Install Certificate.
- 9) The Certificate Import Wizard interface is displayed. See Figure 4-105.



#### Figure 4-105 Certificate import wizard



10) Click Next.

The Certificate Store interface is displayed. See Figure 4-106.

Figure 4-106 Certificate import wizard

| rtificate Store<br>Certificate stores are system are: | as schares partification are last.   |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| Windows can automatically select                      | a certificate store, or you can specify a location for   |
|   | rtificate store based on the type of certificate   |
| O Bace all certificates in the f                      |  |
| Contributes graves                                    |  |
|   | BitAkim  |
| 22  | The second s |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |

11) Select the storage location and click Next.

The Certificate Import Wizard interface is displayed. See Figure 4-107.



Figure 4-107 Certificate import wizard

| ertificate Import Wizerd | Completing the Certificate Imp<br>Wizard                                 |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                          | You have successfully compl<br>withind.<br>You have gracified the follow | 25 . 25                                      |  |  |
|                          |  | Automatically determined by f<br>Certificate |  |  |
| 13                       | 16   |  |  |  |
|                          | < gack   | Finch Cancel                                 |  |  |

12) Click **Finish** and a dialog box showing **The import was successful** pops up. See Figure 4-108.

Figure 4-108 Import succeeds

| Certific | ate Import Wizard 🛛 🔀      |
|----------|----------------------------|
| (į)      | The import was successful. |
|          | ОК                         |

### 4.8.5.3 Firewall

Configure **Network Access**, **PING prohibited** and **Prevent Semijoin** to enhance network and data security.

- Network Access: Set trusted list and restricted list to limit access.
  - Trust list: Only when the IP/MAC of your PC in the trusted list, can you access the camera. Ports are the same.
  - ◇ Banned list: When the IP/MAC of your PC is in the banned list, you cannot access the camera. Ports are the same.
- **PING prohibited**: Enable **PING prohibited** function, and the camera will not respond to the ping request.
- **Prevent Semijoin:** Enable **Prevent Semijoin** function, and the camera can provide service normally under Semijoin attack.

 $\square$ 

- You cannot set trust or banned list for camera IP or MAC addresses.
- You cannot set trust or banned list for port MAC addresses.



- When the IP addresses of the camera and your PC are in the same LAN, MAC verification takes effect.
- When you access the camera through internet, the camera verifies the MAC address according to the router MAC.

This section takes **Network Access** as an example.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Safety > Firewall.

The Firewall interface is displayed. See Figure 4-109.

Figure 4-109 Firewall

| Dratie   | Network Access [*]  |                     |   |       |
|----------|---|---------------------|---|-------|
| Mode     | <ul> <li>Trustum (*) Bornection</li> <li>address and MPC are allowed to yout corresponding parts</li> </ul> |                     |   |       |
| 10       | Parmi WCarnes   | for the date of the |   | Saula |
| 166      | thick Tab   | Dexics All Politz   | 1 |       |
| 3        | 70101.00  | Desica 48 Fisifa    | 1 | 0     |
| 102      | 10(10) (1.64)   | Dama Al-Parta       | 1 | •     |
| 2        | Vala  | Dens 4 Pats         | 1 | •     |
|          |   |                     |   |       |
| IN PARC  |   |                     |   |       |
| oc P.MAC |   |                     |   |       |

<u>Step 2</u> Select **Network Access** from **Rule Type** list, and then select the **Enable** check box.

- Enable **PING prohibited** and **Prevent Semijoin**, and click **Save**. You do not need to configure parameters.
- Enable Network Access, and configure trust list and banned list.
  - 1) Select the mode: **TrustList** and **BannedList**.
  - 2) Click Add IP/MAC.

The Add IP/MAC interface is displayed. See Figure 4-110.

Figure 4-110 Add IP/MAC

| Add IP/MAC          | ×          |
|---------------------|------------|
| Rule Type           | IP Address |
| IP Version          | IPv4       |
| IP Address          | 1          |
| Device All Ports    |            |
| Device Start Server | 1          |
| Device End Server   | 1          |
|                     |            |
|                     |            |
| ОК                  | Cancel     |



| Parameter                | Description  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Rule Type                | <ul> <li>Select IP address, IP segment, MAC address or all IP addresses.</li> <li>IP address: Select IP version and enter the IP address of the host to be added.</li> <li>IP segment: Select IP version and enter the start address and end address of the segment to be added.</li> <li>MAC address: Enter MAC address of the host to be added.</li> <li>All IP addresses: Set all IP addresses in trusted list or restricted list.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| Device All Ports         | Set access ports. You can select all ports or the ports in defined   |  |  |  |
| Device Start Server Port | areas.   |  |  |  |
| Device End Server Port   | <ul> <li>Device all ports: Set all IP port in trust list or Banned list.<br/>When selecting BannedList in Mode, and All IP Address in<br/>Rule Type, you cannot select the Device All Ports check<br/>box.</li> <li>Device start server port and Device end server port: Set<br/>Device start server port and device end server port, and the<br/>range is 1–65535.</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |

Table 4-40 Description of adding IP/MAC parameters

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK**, and the **Firewall** interface is displayed. <u>Step 5</u> Click **Save**.

## 4.8.6 Peripheral

## 4.8.6.1 Serial Port Settings

Set the serial port of the external device.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Peripheral > Serial Port Settings.

The Serial Port Settings interface is displayed. See Figure 4-111.



Figure 4-111 Serial port settings

|                      | 0              | 0       |      |
|----------------------|----------------|---------|------|
| Serial Port Settings | External Light | Wiper   |      |
|                      |                |         |      |
| Address              | 1              |         |      |
| Baud Rate            | 9600           | •       |      |
| Data Bit             | 8              | •       |      |
| Stop Bit             | 1              | •       |      |
| Parity               | NONE           | •       |      |
|                      | Default        | Refresh | Save |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure serial port settings parameters. For details, see Table 4-41.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | The corresponding device address. It is 1 by default.           |
| Address   |   |
|           | Make sure that the address is the device address; otherwise you |
|           | cannot control the device.                                      |
| Baud Rate | Select the boud rate for the camera. It is 9600 by default.     |
| Date Bit  | It is 8 by default.   |
| Stop Blt  | It is 1 by default.   |
| Parity    | It is <b>None</b> by default.                                   |

Step 3 Click Save.

### 4.8.6.2 External Light

You need to configure external light mode when the external light is used.

### Preparation

- Connect external light with RS-485 port.
- You have configured serial port parameters. For details, see "4.8.6.1 Serial Port Settings."

### Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Peripheral > External Light.

The **External Light** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-112.



#### Figure 4-112 External light

|                      | 24 | Work Mode<br>Auto Mode | Auto   |  |
|----------------------|----|------------------------|--------|--|
| 1                    |    | aM Brightness          | 0-0-   |  |
|                      | e  | niod setting           | Sating |  |
|                      |    |                        |        |  |
|                      |    |                        |        |  |
|                      |    |                        |        |  |
| 120                  |    |                        |        |  |
|                      |    |                        |        |  |
|                      |    |                        |        |  |
| Default Refresh Save |    |                        |        |  |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure external light work mode. For details, see Table 4-42.

| Description  |
|--|
| Off: Turn off the external light.                                  |
| Manual: Set the light brightness manually.                         |
| • Auto: The camera turns on or turns off the light according to    |
| the light time and photoresister automatically.                    |
| Time: When selecting Time in Auto Mode, click Setting to set       |
| the arming period. During the arming period, the external light is |
| on. For details of arming period setting, see "5.1.1.1 Setting     |
| Period."   |
| Photoresister: When you select Photoresister in Auto Mode,         |
| the system turns on the external light according to the brightness |
| automatically.   |
| Set the brightness of the external light.                          |
|  |

Step 3 Click Save.

## 4.8.6.3 Wiper

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Peripheral > Wiper.

The **Wiper** interface is displayed. See Figure 4-113.



Figure 4-113 Wiper

|    |                      | Imper<br>Interval Time 10 n (8+200) |
|----|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
|    | \$109-01-01-00.50.59 | Stat Shap                           |
|    |                      | Once                                |
|    |                      |                                     |
|    |                      | Waah<br>[_] Time Waak               |
|    |                      | Everyday - 04 : 00                  |
|    |                      | Once                                |
| 20 |                      |                                     |
|    |                      |                                     |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure wiper work mode. For details, see Table 4-43.

| Parameter     | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Intorval Time | The interval time between stop mode and start mode. For           |
| Interval Time | example, set the time to10 s, and the wiper will work every 10 s. |
| Sart          | Set the work status of the wiper.                                 |
| Stop          | • Start: Click Start, and the wiper works as the set interval     |
|               | time.   |
| Once          | • Stop: Click <b>Stop</b> , and the wiper stops working.          |
|               | • Once: Click <b>Once</b> , and the wiper works once.             |
|               | Select the Time Wash check box and set the time, and then the     |
| Time Wash     | wiper will work as the set time. Click Once, and the wiper works  |
|               | once. It can be used to check whether the wiper can work          |
|               | normally.   |

| Table 4-43 | Description | of wiper | parameters |
|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
|            | Docomption  |          | paramotoro |

Step 3 Click Save.



# 5 Event

This chapter introduces intelligent event settings, including smart track, panoramic calibration, video detection, audio detection, smart plan, IVS, face detection, face recognition, people counting, heat map, video structuralization, alarm, and abnormality.

## 5.1 Setting Alarm Linkage

## 5.1.1 Alarm Linkage

When configuring alarm events, select alarm linkages (such as record, snapshot). See Figure 5-1. When the corresponding alarm is triggered in the configured arming period, the system will alarm.

|            |                       | Figure 5-1   | Alarm linkag | е           |      |   |
|------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|------|---|
|            | Period<br>Anti-Dither | Setting<br>0 | s (0~100)    | Sensor Type | NO   | • |
|            |                       |              | /            |             |      |   |
| <b>V</b> F | Record                |              |              |             |      |   |
| F          | Record Delay          | 10           | s (10~300)   |             |      |   |
| <b>V</b> F | Relay-out             |              |              |             |      |   |
| /          | Alarm Delay           | 10           | s (10~300)   |             |      |   |
|            | Send Email            |              |              |             |      |   |
| <b>F</b>   | PTZ                   |              |              |             |      |   |
| <b>V</b> ( | Snapshot              |              |              |             |      |   |
|            |                       | Default      | Ref          | iresh       | Save |   |

## 5.1.1.1 Setting Period

Set arming periods. The system only performs corresponding linkage action in the configured period.

Step 1 Click Setting next to Period.

The **Period** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-2.

Figure 5-2 Period

|         | 0 2    |       | 4     | 8   | 8       |      | ゆ つう  | 12    | 14  | 捕       | 18  | . 20 | 28  | 20   | 24  |         |
|---------|--------|-------|-------|-----|---------|------|-------|-------|-----|---------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|---------|
| tun     |        |       | 1111  |     |         |      |       | 1.1.1 |     |         |     |      |     |      | - 1 | Seting  |
| Non     |        |       |       |     |         |      |       |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     | Seting  |
| Tue     | antono | 1.1.7 | 4.4.4 |     |         | 7.44 |       |       |     | 1.1.1.1 |     |      |     | 3.1. |     | Betting |
| Wed     |        |       |       |     |         |      |       |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     | Sating  |
| Thu     |        |       |       |     |         |      |       |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     | Gating  |
| Fri     |        |       |       |     |         |      |       |       |     |         |     |      |     |      | 1   | Setting |
| 84      |        |       |       |     |         |      |       |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     | Seting  |
| 140     | Sun    | T     | ) Man |     | The The | 1    | - Was | 1 1   | The | 6 E     | Fri | 10   | Bat |      |     |         |
| Period1 | 00     | 00    | 00    | 14  | 23      | 59   | 59    |       |     | 4 B     |     |      |     |      |     |         |
| Period2 | 00     | 00    | 00    | FI  | 23      | 59   | 59    |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     |         |
| Period3 | 00     | 00    | 00    | 141 | 23      | 59   | 59    |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     |         |
| Pariod4 | 00     | 00    | đĎ    | 14  | 23      | 59   | 59    |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     |         |
|         | 00     | 00    | 00    | -   | 23      | 59   | 59    |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     |         |
| Periods | 00     | DO    | 00    | 131 | 23      | 59   | 59    |       |     |         |     |      |     |      |     |         |

<u>Step 2</u> Set arming periods. Alarms will be triggered in the time period in green on the timeline.

- Method one: Directly press and drag the left mouse button on the timeline.
- Method two: Enter an actual time period.
  - 1) Click **Setting** next to a day.
  - 2) Select a time period to be enabled.
  - 3) Enter start time and end time of a time period.



- Select All or check boxes of some days to set the time period of multiple days at one time.
- ♦ You can set 6 time periods per day.

Step 3 Click Save.

### 5.1.1.2 Record Linkage

The system can link record channel when an alarm event occurs. After alarm, the system stops recording after an extended time period according to the **Record Delay** setting.

To use the record linkage function, set record plan for motion detection alarm and enable auto recording in record control.

#### 5.1.1.2.1 Setting Record Plan

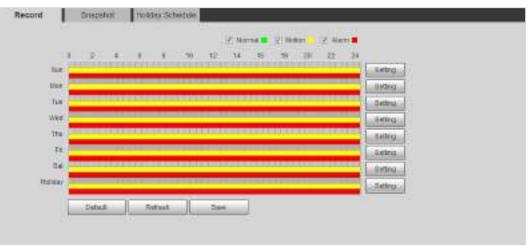
After the corresponding alarm type (**Normal**, **Motion**, **Alarm**) is enabled, the record channel links recording.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Storage > Schedule > Record.

The **Record** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-3.



#### Figure 5-3 Record



#### Step 2 Set record plan.

Green represents normal record plan (such as timing recording); yellow represents motion record plan (such as recording triggered by intelligent events); red represents alarm record plan (such as recording triggered by alarm-in).

- Method one: Select a record type, such as **Normal**, and directly press and drag the left mouse button to set the time period for normal record on the timeline.
- Method two: Enter an actual time period.
  - 1) Click **Setting** next to a day.

The **Setting** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-4.

Figure 5-4 Setting (record time period)

| 16 C    | I C Ban | E  | Mon |    | THI  | 6 U | [] Had | E The      | E Fn       | 🗋 Bat    | E Holday |  |
|---------|---------|----|-----|----|------|-----|--------|------------|------------|----------|----------|--|
| Panadt  | 00 :    | 00 | 00  | ]- | 23   | 69  | 69     | T Normal   | (V) Motion | (V) Harm |          |  |
| Period2 | dD -    | 00 | 00  | E  | 23   | 59  | 59     | Normal     | E Notion   | E Alarm  |          |  |
| Period3 | 00      | 00 | 00  |    | 23   | 59  | 59     | Normal     | E Notion   | D Narm   |          |  |
| Period4 | dD :    | 00 | 00  |    | 23   | 59  | 59     | E) Normal  | D Notion   | E Aam    |          |  |
| Penudó  | 00      | 00 | 00  | -  | 23   | 69  | 59     | Thornal [] | E Notion   | E Alarm  |          |  |
| Penads  | 00      | 00 | 00  | -  | 23 : | 69  | 69     | 1 Normal   | E Motion   | E Alaem  |          |  |

2) Select a day, and the alarm type next to a period, and then set the period.

 $\square$ 

- Select All or check boxes of some days to set the time period of multiple days at one time.
- ♦ You can set 6 time periods per day.
- 3) Click Save.
  - The **Record** interface is displayed.

Step 3 Click Save.



#### 5.1.1.2.2 Setting Record Control

Set parameters such as pack duration, pre-event record, disk full, record mode, and record stream.

 $\square$ 

Make sure that the SD card is authenticated before recording if you use Dahua smart card. For details, see "4.5.2.5 Path."

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Storage > Record Control.

The **Record Control** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-5.

Figure 5-5 Record control

|              | 1220              | 11477501220 |     |  |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|-----|--|
| eci Dunition | B.                | 581 (1-120) |     |  |
| + eventimote | 5                 | 8.18-51     |     |  |
| ut.Fel       | Overwrite         | Ŧ           |     |  |
| econd. We me | a Auto 🗇 Manual T | or or       |     |  |
| ecord Sinum  | Main Stream       |             |     |  |
|              | Debut             | manut       | 544 |  |

<u>Step 2</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-1.

 Table 5-1 Description of record control parameters

| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Pack<br>Duration | The time for packing each video file.   |
| Pre-event        | The time to record the video in advance of a triggered alarm event. For example, if the pre-event record is set to be 5 s, the system saves the recorded video of 5 s before the alarm is triggered.  |
| Record           | When an alarm or motion detection links recording, and the recording is not   |
|                  | enabled, the system saves the video data within the pre-event record time to the video file.  |
| Disk Full        | <ul> <li>Recording strategy when the disk is full.</li> <li>Stop: Stop recording when the disk is full.</li> <li>Overwrite: Cyclically overwrite the earliest video when the disk is full.</li> </ul> |
| Record           | When you select Manual, the system starts recording; when you select Auto,  |
| Mode             | the system starts recording in the configured time period of record plan.   |
| Record<br>Stream | Select record stream, including Main Stream and Sub Stream.   |

Step 3 Click Save.

#### 5.1.1.2.3 Setting Record Linkage

On the alarm event setting interface (such as the motion detection interface), select **Record** and set **Record Delay** to set alarm linkage and record delay.



After **Record Delay** is configured, alarm recording continues for an extended period after the alarm ends.

| Figure 5-6 Reco | ord linkage |            |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|
| Record          |             |            |
| Record Delay    | 10          | s (10~300) |

## 5.1.1.3 Snapshot Linkage

After snapshot linkage is configured, the system can automatically alarm and take snapshots when an alarm is triggered.

After **Motion** is enabled in **Snapshot**, the system takes snapshots when an alarm is triggered. For querying and setting snapshot storage location, see "4.5.2.5 Path."

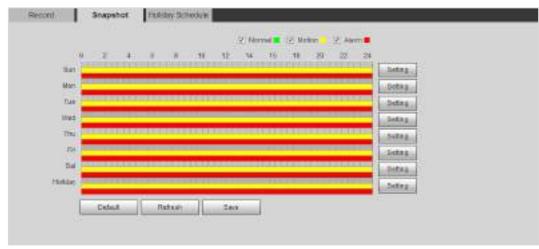
#### 5.1.1.3.1 Setting Snapshot Plan

According to the configured snapshot plan, the system enables or disables snapshot at corresponding time.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Storage > Schedule > Snapshot.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-1.

#### Figure 5-1 Snapshot



<u>Step 2</u> Select snapshot type and set time period.

Green represents normal snapshot plan (such as timing snapshot); yellow represents motion snapshot plan (such as snapshot triggered by intelligent events); red represents alarm snapshot plan (such as snapshot triggered by alarm-in).

- Method one: Select snapshot type, such as **Normal**, and directly press and drag the left mouse button to set time period for normal snapshot on the timeline.
- Method two: Enter an actual time period.
  - 1) Click **Setting** next to a day.

The **Setting** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-2.



Figure 5-2 Setting (snapshot time period)

| 16 ( )  | 1 C Ban | E   | Non |   | E TH |    | WQ0 | Į.    | Thu    |   | E FI   |                | 8#    | E Holiday |  |
|---------|---------|-----|-----|---|------|----|-----|-------|--------|---|--------|----------------|-------|-----------|--|
| Penadt  | 00      | 00  | 00  | - | 23   | 59 | 59  | EL    | Normal | 1 | Motion | $ \mathbf{R} $ | Alarm |           |  |
| Period2 | GD .    | 0D  | 00  | + | 23   | 59 | 59  |       | Normal | đ | Motors | Ð              | Atarm |           |  |
| Period3 | 00      | 00  | 00  |   | 23   | 59 | 59  | 10    | Normal | 0 | Motors | -              | Alatm |           |  |
| Pariod4 | 00 :    | 00  | 00  |   | 23   | 69 | 69  | 10    | Normal | 1 | Motory | -              | Alarm |           |  |
| Penads  | 00 :    | 00  | 00  | - | 23   | 69 | 69  | 171.1 | Normal | 0 | Motion |                | Alarm |           |  |
| Periode | 00 ;    | 0.0 | 00  |   | 23   | 59 | 59  |       | Normal | - | Notion | 1              | Alarm |           |  |

2) Select a day, and the alarm type next to a period. Then set the period.

Ш

- Select All or check boxes of some days to set the time period of multiple days at one time.
- ♦ You can set 6 time periods per day.
- 3) Click Save.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed.

Step 3 Click Save.

#### 5.1.1.3.2 Setting Snapshot Linkage

On the alarm event setting interface (such as the motion detection interface), select **Snapshot** and set alarm linkage snapshot.

Figure 5-3 Snapshot linkage

Snapshot

### 5.1.1.4 Relay-out Linkage

When an alarm is triggered, the system can automatically link with relay-out device.

On the alarm event setting interface (such as the motion detection interface), select **Alarm** and set **Alarm Delay**.

When alarm delay is configured, alarm continues for an extended period after the alarm ends. Figure 5-4 Relay-out linkage

| Relay-out   |    |            |
|-------------|----|------------|
| Alarm Delay | 10 | s (10~300) |



## 5.1.1.5 Email Linkage

When an alarm is triggered, the system will automatically send an email to users.

Email linkage takes effect only when SMTP is configured. For details, see "4.6.5 SMTP (Email)."

Figure 5-5 Email linkage

| Send Email |
|------------|
|------------|

## 5.1.1.6 PTZ Linkage

When an alarm is triggered, the system links PTZ to do some operations. For example, the system links PTZ to rotate to the preset X.

|       | Figure 5   | -6 PTZ lir | nkage |   |         |
|-------|------------|------------|-------|---|---------|
| ✓ PTZ | Activation | Preset     | ▼ No. | 1 | (1~255) |

## 5.1.1.7 White Light Linkage

When an alarm is triggered, the system can automatically enable the white light.

Set Mode, Duration, Flicker Frequency, Duration, and Period.

- **Mode**: The display mode of the white light when an alarm is triggered. It includes **Normally on** and **Flicker**. When set flicker as the mode, you need to set the flicker frequency.
- **Duration**: After setting white light duration, the white light is turned off after an extended time of period after an alarm. It is 5 seconds–30 seconds.
- **Period**: The period for using white light. When an alarm triggered during the configured period, the system links white light. For the configuration, see "5.1.1.1 Setting Period."

|          | Figure 5-     | 7 White ligh | nt lir | nkage    |  |
|----------|---------------|--------------|--------|----------|--|
| <b>V</b> | White Light   |              |        |          |  |
|          | Mode          | Flicker      | •      |          |  |
|          | Flicker Frequ | Medium       | •      |          |  |
|          | Duration      | 10           |        | s (5~30) |  |
|          | Period        | Setting      |        |          |  |

### 5.1.1.8 Audio Linkage

The system broadcasts alarm audio file when an alarm event occurs. Select **Setting > Camera > Audio > Alarm Audio** to set alarm audio file.



Figure 5-8 Audio linkage

| 🔲 Audio Linkage |    |     |  |
|-----------------|----|-----|--|
| Play Duration   | 10 | ▼ s |  |

## 5.1.2 Subscribing Alarm

## 5.1.2.1 About Alarm Types

For alarm types and preparations of alarm events, see Table 5-2.

| Alarm Type          | Description   | Preparation   |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Motion<br>Detection | The alarm is triggered<br>when moving object is<br>detected.  | Motion detection is enabled. For details, see<br>"5.4.1 Setting Motion Detection."                                |
| Disk Full           | The alarm is triggered<br>when the free space of<br>SD card is less than the<br>set value.                            | The SD card no space function is enabled. For details, see "5.18.1 Setting SD Card."                              |
| Disk Error          | The alarm is triggered<br>when there is failure or<br>malfunction in the SD<br>card.                                  | SD card failure detection is enabled. For details, see "5.18.1 Setting SD Card."                                  |
| Video<br>Tampering  | The alarm is triggered<br>when the camera lens is<br>covered or there is<br>defocus in video images.                  | Video tampering is enabled. For details, see<br>"5.4.2 Setting Video Tamper."                                     |
| External Alarm      | The alarm is triggered<br>when there is external<br>alarm input.  | The device has alarm input port and external alarm function is enabled. For details, see "5.17 Setting Relay-in." |
| Illegal Access      | The alarm is triggered<br>when the number of<br>consecutive login<br>password error is up to<br>the allowable number. | Illegal access detection is enabled. For details, see "5.18.3 Setting Illegal ."                                  |
| Audio Detection     | The alarm is triggered<br>when there is audio<br>connection problem.  | Abnormal audio detection is enabled. For details, see "5.5 Setting Smart Motion Detection."                       |
| IVS                 | The alarm is triggered<br>when intelligent rule is<br>triggered.  | Enable IVS, crowd map, face detection or people counting, and other intelligent functions.                        |

Table 5-2 Description of alarm types



| Alarm Type            | Description  | Preparation   |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Scene<br>Changing     | The alarm is triggered<br>when the device<br>monitoring scene<br>changes.    | Scene changing detection is enabled. For details, see "5.4.3 Setting Scene Changing." |
| Voltage<br>Detection  | The alarm is triggered<br>when the device detects<br>abnormal voltage input. | Voltage detection is enabled. For details, see "5.18.4 Setting Voltage Detection."    |
| Security<br>Exception | The alarm is triggered when the device detects malicious attack.             | Voltage detection is enabled. For details, see "5.18.5 Setting Security Exception."   |

## 5.1.2.2 Subscribing Alarm Information

You can subscribe alarm event. When a subscribed alarm event is triggered, the system records detailed alarm information at the right side of the interface.



Functions of different devices might vary, and the actual product shall prevail.

<u>Step 1</u> Click the **Alarm** tab.

The Alarm interface is displayed. See Figure 5-9.

Figure 5-9 Alarm (subscription)

| Alem Tele         |                          | 0.000 | Tire   | aper late | Search P | augen Danmald |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-------|--------|-----------|----------|---------------|
| Clearnanain Clear | les torquirg<br>på motst |       | 119422 |           |          |               |

Step 2 Select Alarm Type according to the actual need. For details, see Table 5-2.

- Select **Prompt**. The system prompts and records alarm information according to actual conditions.
  - When the subscribed alarm event is triggered and the Alarm interface is not

displayed, the 🛄 is displayed on the Alarm tab and the alarm information

is recorded automatically. Click the **Alarm** tab, and this icon disappears.

When the subscribed alarm event is triggered and the Alarm interface is displayed, the corresponding alarm information is displayed in the alarm list at the right side of the Alarm interface.



• Select **Play Alarm Tone**, and select the tone path. The system would play the selected audio file when the selected alarm is triggered.

## **5.2 Setting Smart Track**

After setting calibration and parameters for smart track, the tracking speed dome can automatically link to a corresponding position and tracks an object till it is out of the object is beyond the monitoring range or the set tracking time is reached when the intelligent rules for panoramic camera triggers an alarm.

## **5.2.1 Setting Calibration Parameters for Smart Track**

The camera has calibration parameters by default, and you can modify the parameters manually when the effect is not good with default setting.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Smart Track > Smart Track.

Figure 5-10 Smart track



<u>Step 2</u> Select scene number under the video images in turns (See Figure 5-11) to add calibration points on the video images of the corresponding scene. Scene numbers 1 to 4 are four splitting scenes of spliced image, and at least add four calibration points on each scene.

Figure 5-11 Selecting scene number



The **Smart Track** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-10.



Add calibration points according to the following procedure.

1) Adjust the video image of the speed dome to a position aligned with the panoramic

image, and then click 🗘.

Calibration box is displayed in the images of speed dome and panoramic camera.

2) Drag the calibration box to a proper position, and click 🖬 to save one pair of calibration boxes.

After the calibration record is saved, the calibration box is displayed in yellow.

Step 3 Click Save.

## 5.2.2 Enabling Alarm Track

**Alarm Track** is disabled by default. Smart Track is enabled only after Alarm Track is enabled and intelligent rules of the panoramic camera. **Smart Track** is supported only when rules of crowd map, intrusion and tripwire are triggered. See "5.8 Setting IVS" and "5.9 Setting Crowd Map."

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Smart Track > Alarm Track.

The Alarm Track interface is displayed. See Figure 5-12.

Figure 5-12 Alarm track

| Smart Tra | ack Alarm | Track             |           |        |
|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|--------|
| 🔽 Enab    | e         |                   |           |        |
| Auto 1    | Frack 💿   | On                | ⊙ Off     |        |
| Track     | Time C    | ontinue till obje | ct disa 💌 |        |
| Idle T    | ime 5     |                   | s (1~     | -1800) |
| Idle F    | osition P | reset1            | •         |        |
| De        | fault R   | efresh            | Save      |        |

<u>Step 2</u> To enable track linkage, select the **Enable** check box.

- Manual positioning and manual track are enabled after Alarm Track is enabled.
- Auto Track is enabled after Alarm Track and Auto Track are enabled.

Step 3 Set parameters. See Table 5-3.

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------|



| Parameter     | Description  |
|---------------|--|
|               | Select <b>On</b> , the speed dome would automatically links to a corresponding   |
| Auto Track    | position and tracks an object when the intelligent rules of the panoramic        |
|               | camera trigger alarms.   |
|               | Set the alarm track time.  |
|               | • Before an object disappears: The speed dome would automatically                |
| Track Time    | links to a corresponding position and tracks an object until the object          |
| Hack Hille    | moves out of the monitoring range when the intelligent rules of the              |
|               | panoramic camera trigger alarms.   |
|               | Custom: Set the auto alarm track time of the speed dome.                         |
| Idle Time     | It is an interval from the end of alarm track of the speed dome to the start of  |
|               | idle mode.   |
|               | Set Idle Time and Idle Position. If no event needs to be tracked after the       |
|               | configured idle time, the device automatically rotates to the set idle position. |
| Idle Position | For example, the Idle Time is set to be five seconds and the Idle Position       |
|               | is set to be preset point 1. When the speed dome does not start tracking         |
|               | after five seconds, it automatically rotates to preset point 1.                  |
|               | To set Idle Position, first set a preset point. For preset point, see "4.3.2.1   |
|               | Preset."   |

Step 4 Click Save.

## **5.3 Setting Panoramic Calibration**

The device has calibration parameters by default, and you can modify the parameters manually when the effect is not good with default setting. Before manually calibrating a channel, clear all default calibration parameters.

Channel 1 is PTZ camera. You should calibrate the scene coordinates of **Channel** 1 and other channels. Take **Channel** 2 as an example.

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Panoramic Calibration.

The Panoramic Calibration interface is displayed. See Figure 5-13.



Figure 5-13 Panoramic calibration

| oramic Celibrat    | 100  |   |                        |                               |  |
|--------------------|--|---|------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
|                    |  |   |                        |                               |  |
|                    | PT2 angle of shares 1 via PT2 of<br>from the calibration | orded to be specific as and                             |                        |                               | a de la calendaria                       |
|                    |  | enter d'antiset la constant de la constant a const<br>( |                        |                               | a da |
| 2 namen, Øven i in | to make califordian                                      |   | d alaren 1 bara diy en | zum (€)<br>Face (€)           | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A    |
| Calbrale1          | Celibrate2   | (   |                        | zum (€)<br>Face (€)           | a da antesas                             |
| Clancel            | Celibrate2   |   | Totas                  | 2000 ()<br>*2000 ()<br>(5 ) ♥ | 6  |
| Clancel            | Celibrate2   |   | Total                  | 1000 ()<br>1200 ()<br>150 ♥)  | if a addada                              |
| Clancel            | Celibrate2   | ************************************                    | Toths Sand             |                               | 6  |

<u>Step 2</u> Select channel 2, and then select a calibration number under the video images in turns (See Figure 5-14) to add calibration points to the corresponding video images. Take **Calibrate1** as an example.

Figure 5-14 Selecting a calibration number



1) Adjust the PTZ angle of channel 1 through the PTZ control interface to rotate the center of channel 1 to a position aligned with the green point in **Calibrate1** image,

and then click 🕂.

Calibration box is displayed in images of **Channel 1** and **Calibrate1**.

Respectively drag calibration boxes on images of Channel 1 and Calibrate1 to the corresponding positions. Click label to save this pair of calibration boxes.

You are recommended to drag calibration box to a static position with clear edges in the image. This can ensure the edges can be accurately distinguished by the camera. After the calibration record is saved, the calibration box is displayed in yellow.

Repeat steps 1)–2) to add at least 4 pairs of calibration points to each calibration picture.



Step 3 Click Save.

## **5.4 Setting Video Detection**

Check whether there are considerable changes on the video by analyzing video images. In case of any considerable change on the video (such as moving object, fuzzy image), the system performs an alarm linkage.

## **5.4.1 Setting Motion Detection**

The system performs an alarm linkage when the moving object appears on the image and its moving speed reaches the preset sensitivity.



- If you enable motion detection and smart motion detection simultaneously, and configure the linked activities, the linked activities take effect as following:
  - When Motion Detection is triggered, the camera will record and take snapshots, but other configured linkages such as sending emails, PTZ operation will not take effect.
  - ♦ When Smart Motion Detection is triggered, all the configured linkages take effect.
- If you only enable motion detection, all the configured linkages take effect when motion detection is triggered.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Video Detection > Motion Detection.

The **Motion Detection** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-15.

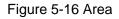


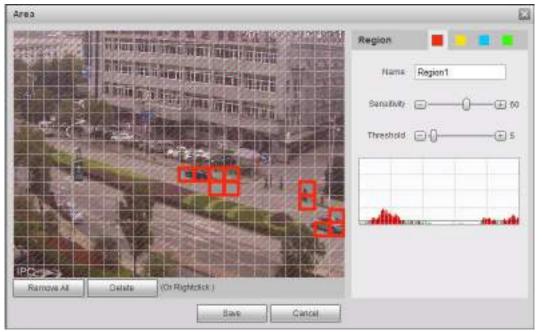
| Enable         |         |                 |
|----------------|---------|-----------------|
| Working Period | Setup   |                 |
| Anti-Dither    | 5       | Second (0~100)  |
| Area           | Setup   |                 |
| Record         |         |                 |
| Record Delay   | 10      | Second (10~300) |
| Relay-out      |         |                 |
| Alarm Delay    | 10      | Second (10~300) |
| Send Email     |         |                 |
| Snapshot       |         |                 |
| Default        | Refresh | Save            |

Figure 5-15 Motion detection

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable Motion Detection.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set the area for motion detection.
  - 1) Click Setup next to Area.

The Area interface is displayed. See Figure 5-16.





2) Select a color and set the region name. Select an effective area for Motion Detection in the image and set **Sensitivity** and **Threshold**.



- Select a color on
- to set different detection parameters

for each region.

- Sensitivity: Sensitive degree of outside changes. It is easier to trigger the alarm with higher sensitivity.
- Threshold: Effective area threshold for Motion Detection. The smaller the threshold is, the easier the alarm is triggered.
- ♦ The whole video image is the effective area for Motion Detection by default.
- The red line in the waveform indicates that the Motion Detection is triggered, and the green one indicates that there is no motion detection. Adjust sensitivity and threshold according to the waveform.
- 3) Click Save.
- <u>Step 4</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage action. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." Anti-dither: After the **Anti-dither** time is set, the system only records one motion detection event in the period.
- Step 5 Click Save.

## 5.4.2 Setting Video Tamper

The system performs alarm linkage when the lens is covered or video output is mono-color screen caused by light and other reasons.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Video Detection > Video Tamper.

The Video Tamper interface is displayed. See Figure 5-17.

Figure 5-17 Video tampering

| Enable Video Tam | npering | Enable Defocus Detection |
|------------------|---------|--------------------------|
| Working Period   | Setup   |                          |
| Record           |         |                          |
| Record Delay     | 10      | Second (10~300)          |
| Relay-out        |         |                          |
| Alarm Delay      | 10      | Second (10~300)          |
| Send Email       |         |                          |
| Snapshot         |         |                          |
| Default          | Refresh | Save                     |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable Video Tampering** check box, and set arming periods and alarm linkage action. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage."



Select the **Enable Defocus Detection** check box: The alarm is triggered when the image is fuzzy. This function is available on some select models.

Step 3 Click Save.

## 5.4.3 Setting Scene Changing

The system performs alarm linkage when the image switches from the current scene to another one.

Step 1 Select Setting > Event > Video Detection > Scene Changing.

The **Scene Changing** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-18.

| Enable         |         |                 |
|----------------|---------|-----------------|
| Working Period | Setup   |                 |
| ✓ Record       |         |                 |
| Record Delay   | 10      | Second (10~300) |
| ☑ Relay-out    |         |                 |
| Alarm Delay    | 10      | Second (10~300) |
| Send Email     |         |                 |
| 🔲 Snapshot     |         |                 |
| Default        | Refresh | Save            |

Figure 5-18 Scene changing

<u>Step 2</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage action. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 3</u> Click **Save**.

## **5.5 Setting Smart Motion Detection**

The system performs alarm linkage when human, non-motorized vehicle, or motor vehicle appear on the image and its moving speed reaches the preset sensitivity. Enabling smart motion detection can avoid the alarms triggered by the environment changes, and the function is enabled by default.

### Preparation

• Select Setting > Event > Video Detection > Motion Detection to enable Motion Detection.



• You have set **Period** and **Area** in **Motion Detection**, and make sure that the sensitivity value is larger than 0, and the threshold value is smaller than 100.

### Procedure

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Smart Motion Detection.

The **Smart Motion Detection** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-19. Figure 5-19 Smart motion detection

| ection      |                       |                                       |                                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|             |                       |                                       |                                       |
| ect 🗵 Human | Motor Vehicle         |                                       |                                       |
| Middle      | •                     |                                       |                                       |
| Default     | Refresh               | Save                                  |                                       |
|             |                       |                                       |                                       |
|             | ect 🗹 Human<br>Middle | ect 🗹 Human 🔽 Motor Vehicle<br>Middle | ect 🗹 Human 🖾 Motor Vehicle<br>Middle |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable smart motion detection function.

Step 3 Set effective object and sensitivity.

- Effective object: Includes **Human** and **Motor vehicle**. When you select **Human**, the camera will detect human and non-motorized vehicle.
- Sensitivity: Includes Low, Middle, and High. The higher the sensitivity is, the easier the alarm will be triggered.
- Step 4 Click OK.

## **5.6 Setting Audio Detection**

The system performs alarm linkage when vague voice, tone change, or sound intensity rapid change is detected.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Event > Audio Detection**.

The Audio Detection interface is displayed. See Figure 5-20.



| Figure 5-20 Audio detectio | on |
|----------------------------|----|
|----------------------------|----|

| Enable Input Abno  | rmal  |     |                |
|--------------------|-------|-----|----------------|
| Enable Intensity C | hange |     |                |
| Sensitivity        | Ξ     | -0  | <del></del> 50 |
| Threshold          | Ξ     | -0  | + 50           |
| ·····              |       |     |                |
|                    |       |     |                |
|                    |       |     |                |
|                    |       |     |                |
|                    |       |     |                |
| Working Period     | Setup |     |                |
| Anti-Dither        | 5     | Sec | cond (0~100)   |
| Record             |       |     |                |
| Record Delay       | 10    | Se  | cond (10~300)  |
| Relay-out          |       |     |                |
| Alarm Delay        | 10    | Se  | cond (10~300)  |
| Send Email         |       |     |                |
| Snapshot           |       |     |                |
|                    |       |     |                |

#### Step 2 Set parameters.

- Input abnormal: Select the Enable Input Abnormal check box, and the alarm is triggered when the system detects abnormal sound input.
- Intensity change: Select the **Enable Intensity Change** check box and then set **Sensitivity** and **Threshold**. The alarm is triggered when the system detects that the sound intensity exceeds the set threshold.
  - It is easier to trigger the alarm with higher sensitivity or smaller threshold. Set a high threshold for noisy environment.
  - The red line in the waveform indicates audio detection is triggered, and the green one indicates no audio detection. Adjust sensitivity and threshold according to the waveform.

<u>Step 3</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage action. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 4</u> Click **Save**.



## 5.7 Setting Smart Plan

Smart plan includes face detection, heat map, IVS, people counting, face detection, video structuralization, and stereo analysis. The intelligent function can be enabled only after the corresponding smart plan is enabled.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Event > Smart Plan**.

The **Smart Plan** interface is displayed. For smart plan icon, see Table 5-4.

| Icon  | Description     | lcon | Description                | lcon | Description      |
|-------|-----------------|------|----------------------------|------|------------------|
|       | Face detection  | 00   | Stereo vision              | 6    | Heat map         |
| R     | Stereo analysis |      | IVS                        |      | Face recognition |
| t t t | People counting |      | Video<br>Structuralization | m    | Crowd map        |
| -     | ANPR            |      | -                          |      | -                |

Table 5-4 Description of smart plan icon

<u>Step 2</u> Enable smart functions as need.

Different cameras support different ways to enable smart functions. Select corresponding ways to enable these functions according to the actual interface.

• Select an icon to enable the corresponding smart plan.

Click an icon to enable it, and the selected smart function is highlighted. Click it again to cancel the selection.

If there is icon on the interface, click it to enable the smart function switch.

- Enable smart plan through Add Plan.
  - Select a preset point from the Add Plan the interface. The smart plan for the point is displayed.
  - To enable a smart function, click the corresponding icon.
     The selected smart function is highlighted. Click it again to cancel the selection.

Step 3 Click Save.

## 5.8 Setting IVS

This section introduces scene selection requirements, rule configuration, and global configuration for IVS (intelligent video surveillance).

Basic requirements on scene selection are as follows.



- The target should occupy no more than 10% of the whole image.
- The target size in the image should be no more than 10×10 pixels. The size of abandoned object in the image should be no less than 15×15 pixels (CIF image). The target height and width should no more less than a third of the image height and width. The recommended target height is 10% of the image height.
- The brightness difference of the target and the background should be no less than 10 gray levels.
- The target should be continuously present in the image for no less than two seconds, and the moving distance of the target should be larger than its width and no less than 15 pixels (CIF image) at the same time.
- Reduce the complexity of surveillance scene as much as you can. Intelligent analysis functions are not recommended to be used in scene with dense targets and frequent illumination change.
- Avoid areas such as glass, reflective ground, water surface, and areas interfered by branch, shadow and mosquito. Avoid backlight scene and direct light.

## **5.8.1 Global Configuration**

Set global rules for IVS, including anti-disturb, depth of field calibration, and valid motion parameter for targets.

### Calibration Purpose

Determine corresponding relationship between 2D image captured by the camera and 3D actual object according to one horizontal ruler and three vertical rulers calibrated by the user and the corresponding actual distance.

### Applicable Scene

- Medium or distant view with installation height of more than three meters. Scenes with parallel view or ceiling-mounted are not supported.
- Calibrate horizontal plane, not vertical walls or sloping surfaces.
- This function is not applicable to scenes with distorted view, such as the distorted views captured by super wide-angle or fisheye camera.

### Notes

- Calibration Drawing
  - ♦ Calibration area: The calibration area drawn should be on one horizontal plane.
  - Vertical ruler: The bottom of three vertical rulers should be on the same horizontal plane. Select three reference objects with fixed height in triangular distribution as vertical rulers, such as vehicle parked at roadside or road lamp poles. Arrange three persons to draw at each of the three positions in the monitoring scene.
  - Horizontal ruler: Select reference object with known length on the ground, such as sign on the road, or use a tape to measure the actual length.
- Calibration Verification



After setting the ruler, draw a straight line on the image, check the estimated value of the straight line, and then compare this value with the value measured in the actual scene to verify calibration accuracy. In case of major difference between the estimated value and the actual one, fine-tune or reset parameters until the error requirement is met.

### Procedure

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > IVS > Global Setup. The Global Setup interface is displayed. See Figure 5-21. Figure 5-21 Global setup of IVS

| Itale Config Clobal Setup | Parameter<br>Ann China Chanalana Al Da Color<br>Servetture Color () () () () ()  |
|---------------------------|--|
|                           | Collouin Regent<br>Partontal<br>Hostontal<br>Westcal<br>Westcal<br>Hartontal<br>Hartontal<br>Hartontal<br>Aduat Langth<br>Hartontal<br>Aduat Langth<br>Hartontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Martontal<br>Mar |
|                           | Athonical Parameter -  |

<u>Step 2</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-5.

Table 5-5 Description of global setup (IVS) parameters

| Parameter           | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| Anti-Disturb Enable | A reserved function.   |
|                     | Adjust the filter sensitivity. With higher value, it is easier to trigger an |
| Sensitivity         | alarm when low-contrast object and small object are captured, and the        |
|                     | false detection rate is higher.  |
| Tracking Overlap    | A reserved function.   |
| Rate                | A reserved function.   |
| Valid Tracking      | A record function  |
| Distance            | A reserved function.   |
| Valid Tracking Time | A reserved function.   |
|                     |  |

<u>Step 3</u> Set calibration area and ruler.

- 1) Click Add Calibration Area and draw a calibration area in the image.
- 2) Select a calibration type and enter the actual length, and then click Add Rulers.
- 3) Draw one horizontal ruler and three vertical rulers in the calibration area.
- Step 4 Click Save.



## Verification

- Step 1
   Select the verification type, and then click Calibration Valid.

   To verify vertical ruler and horizontal ruler, respectively select Height Verification and Width Verification.
- <u>Step 2</u> Draw a straight line in the image to verify whether the rulers are correctly set.
   In case of big difference between the estimated value and the actual one, fine-tune or reset parameters until the error requirement is met.

## **5.8.2 Rule Configuration**

Set rules for IVS, including cross fence detection, tripwire, intrusion, abandoned object, moving object, fast moving, parking detection, crowd gathering, and loitering detection.

For the functions and applications of the rules, see Table 5-6.

| Rule                 | Description   | Applicable Scene   |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Tripwire             | When the target crosses tripwire from<br>the defined motion direction, the<br>system performs alarm linkages. | Scenes with sparse targets and no occlusion among targets, such as the   |
| Intrusion            | When the target enters, leaves, or<br>appears in the detection area, the<br>system performs alarm linkages.   | perimeter protection of unattended area.   |
| Abandon<br>ed object | When an object is abandoned in the detection area over the set time, the system performs alarm linkages.      | Scenes with sparse targets and without<br>obvious and frequent light change.<br>Simple scene in the detection area is  |
| Missing<br>object    | When an object is taken out of the detection area over the defined time, the system performs alarm linkages.  | <ul> <li>recommended.</li> <li>Missed alarm might increase in the scenes with dense targets, frequent occlusion, and people staying.</li> <li>In scenes with complex foreground and background, false alarm might be triggered for abandoned or missing object.</li> </ul> |
| Fast<br>moving       | When the motion speed is higher<br>than the configured speed, the<br>system performs alarm linkages.          | Scene with sparse targets and less<br>occlusion. The camera should be<br>installed right above the monitoring<br>area. The light direction should be<br>vertical to the motion direction.  |
| Parking detection    | When the target stays over the configured time, the system performs alarm linkages.                           | Road monitoring and traffic management.  |

#### Table 5-6 Description of IVS functions



| Rule                   | Description   | Applicable Scene   |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Crowd<br>gathering     | When the crowd gathers or the crowd density is large, the system performs alarm linkages.   | Scenes with medium or long distance,<br>such as outdoor plaza, government<br>entrance, station entrance and exit. It is<br>not suitable for short-distance view<br>analysis. |
| Loitering<br>detection | When the target loiters over the shortest alarm time, the system performs alarm linkages. After alarm is triggered, if the target stay in the area within the time interval of alarm, then alarm will be triggered again. | Scenes such as park and hall.  |

### Preparation

- Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and enable IVS.
- Select Setting > Event > IVS > Global Setup to finish global configuration, and then configure Fast Moving rule.

### Procedure

Configure IVS rules. This section takes tripwire as an example.



Go to the **Rule Config** interface of the speed dome, and the PTZ lock function is automatically enabled. The locking time is 180 seconds. You can only manually control the PTZ during the locking time. Click **Unlock** at lower left corner of the **Rule Config** interface to manually unlock the PTZ, and click **Lock** again to relock the PTZ.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > IVS > Rule Config. The Rule Config interface is displayed.

Step 2 Click the name to modify the rule name, and select **Tripwire** from the

Rule Type drop-down list. See Figure 5-22.



#### Figure 5-22 Tripwire

|                                      | EJ too  | Hores    | NAME TOPO    | * |
|--------------------------------------|---|----------|--------------|---|
|                                      | te e  | Rulet    | Tripwan      | 0 |
|                                      | Paterete  |          |              |   |
|                                      | Civa<br>Civa  |          | (#)          |   |
|                                      | (_) Record  |          |              |   |
|                                      | flarout   | Deter 10 | 1 (19 - 300) |   |
| IDM FLUE                             | Connect Discourses and Discourses and   | it.      |              |   |
| Targer Ver & Mos Doo Internet - 1999 | and the second se | Delay 70 | s (10-300)   |   |

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Draw Rule** to draw rule line in the image. Right-click to finish drawing.
 For requirements of drawing rules, see Table 5-7. After drawing rules, drag corners of the detection area to adjust the area range.

| Table 5-7 D | escription of | IVS analysis |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|
|-------------|---------------|--------------|

| Rule           | Description   |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Tripwire       | Draw a detection line.  |  |
| Intrusion      | Draw a detection area.  |  |
| Abandoned      | • During the detection of abandoned object, the alarm is also triggered |  |
| object         | if pedestrian or vehicle stays for a long time. If the abandoned object |  |
| Missing object | is smaller than pedestrian and vehicle, set the target size to filter   |  |
| Fast moving    | pedestrian and vehicle or properly extend the duration to avoid false   |  |
| Parking        | alarm triggered by transient staying of pedestrian.                     |  |
| detection      | • During the detection of crowd gathering, false alarm might be         |  |
| Crowd          | triggered by low installation height, large percentage of single person |  |
| gathering      | in an image or obvious target occlusion, continuous shaking of the      |  |
| Loitering      | camera, shaking of leaves and tree shade, frequent opening or           |  |
| detection      | closing of retractable door, or dense traffic or people flow.           |  |

<u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Click **Draw Target** at the right side of **Target Filter**, and then draw the target in the image.

- When the rule of crowd gathering is configured, you do not need to set target filter, but draw the minimum gathering area. Click **Draw Target** to draw the minimum gathering area in the scene. The alarm is triggered when the number of people in the detection area exceeds the minimum area and the duration.
- Click Clear to delete all drawn detection lines.
- Click **Draw Target** at the right side of **Pixel Counter**, and then press and hold the left mouse button to draw a rectangle, the **Pixel Counter** then displays its pixel.

<u>Step 5</u> Set rule parameters for IVS. For details, see Table 5-8.



|               | Table 5-8 Description of IVS parameters  |
|---------------|--|
| Parameter     | Description  |
|               | Set the direction of rule detection.   |
| Direction     | • When setting cross fence detection and tripwire, select A->B, B->A or  |
|               | A<->B  |
| <b>A</b>      | When setting intrusion, select Enters, Exits, or Enter&Exit.   |
| Action        | When setting intrusion action, select <b>Appears</b> or <b>Cross</b> .   |
|               | Select <b>Object Tracking</b> to enable this function. When alarm is triggered by  |
|               | a moving object, select 1P+3 or 1P+5 as the object tracking display mode in  |
|               | the <b>Live</b> interface. Then the tracking scene follows the moving object until   |
| Object        | the object is out of the camera range. For details, see "4.2.4 Window Adjustment Par."   |
| tracking      | Adjustment Bar."   |
|               |  |
|               | This function is available on some select models.  |
| Track linkage | Select Alarm Track and set the tracking time. When alarm is triggered, the   |
|               | camera automatically tracks the person or object that triggers the alarm.  |
|               | Tracking time is the duration that the camera automatically tracks the   |
|               | object.  |
|               |  |
|               |  |
| Track Time    | Before enabling this function, you need to enable or disable the Alarm   |
|               | Track function under Smart Track as needed.  |
|               | • When the Channel is set as 1, disable Alarm Track under Smart  |
|               | Track.   |
|               | • When the Channel is set as 2 or 3, enable Alarm Track under Smart  |
|               | Track.   |
|               | Select AI Recognition to enable this function.   |
| AI            | • When you select <b>Person</b> as the alarm target, an alarm will be triggered  |
| Recognition   | when the system detects that persons trigger the rule.   |
| Recognition   | • When you select <b>Vehicle</b> as the alarm target, alarm will be triggered  |
|               | when the system detects that vehicle trigger the rule.   |
|               | • For abandoned object, the duration is the shortest time for triggering an  |
|               | alarm after an object is abandoned.  |
|               | • For missing object, the duration is the shortest time for triggering an  |
| Duration      | alarm after an object is missing.  |
|               | • For parking detection, crowd gathering, or loitering detection, the  |
|               | duration is the shortest time for triggering an alarm after an object  |
|               | appears in the area.   |
|               | • For fast moving, sensitivity is related to the triggering speed. Lower   |
| Sensitivity   | sensitivity requires faster moving speed to trigger the alarm.   |
| -             | • For crowd gathering, sensitivity is related to the alarm triggering time. It   |
|               | is easier to trigger the alarm with higher sensitivity.<br>ing periods and alarm linkage action. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." |

<u>Step 6</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage action. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 7</u> Click **Save**.



To view alarm information on the **Alarm** tab, you need to subscribe relevant alarm event. For details, see "5.1.2 Subscribing Alarm."

# 5.9 Setting Crowd Map

You can view crowd distribution on the map in real time for timely arming, to prevent stampede and other accidents.

# **5.9.1 Global Configuration**

Set calibration parameters of panoramic camera.

## **Calibration Purpose**

Determine corresponding relationship between 2D image captured by the camera and 3D actual object according to the rulers calibrated by the user and its corresponding actual distance.

## Notes

Draw two rulers at a position close to and a position far away from the center area in the image to ensure small difference between actual vertical distance and the calibrated one of each point in the image after calibration. It is recommended to arrange two persons to draw at each of the two positions in the monitoring scene.

## Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Crowd Map > Global Setup. The Global Setup interface is displayed. See Figure 5-23.



Figure 5-23 Global setup (crowd map)

| Crowd Map      | Global Setup  |  |                   |         |             |
|----------------|---------------|--|-------------------|---------|-------------|
| 014Kbps        |               | 6120x1800  | Notatation Height | 6.2     | 11-13-335   |
|                |               |  | Actual Length     | 1       | m (8.05–55) |
| (1998)         |               | 1214 11XC  | Detast            | Refresh | Save        |
| -              | a can be dear |  |                   |         |             |
| 山、             | And Annual P  | 1100   |                   |         |             |
|                | A Constant    |  |                   |         |             |
| and the second |               |  |                   |         |             |
|                |               |  |                   |         |             |
| Add Outage 1   |               | Bemwe Bulata 1   |                   |         |             |
| Add Rulets 1   |               | Construction of the local division of the lo |                   |         |             |
| Add Rulets 2   |               | Remove Rulers 2  |                   |         |             |

Step 2 Click Add Rulers 1 and Add Rulers 2 to respectively draw a ruler in the area.

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the installation height and the actual length according to the actual situation. Step 4 Click **Save**.

# 5.9.2 Rule Configuration

When the number of people or the crowd density in the detection area exceeds the configured threshold, the system performs alarm linkages.

## Preparation

- Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and enable Crowd Map.
- Select Setting > Event > Crowd Map > Global Setup to configure the crowd map.

## Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Crowd Map > Crowd Map.

The Crowd Map interface is displayed. See Figure 5-24.



#### Figure 5-24 Crowd map

| 43471Opp     |              | 5123+1033  | I man             |                           |  |
|--------------|--------------|--|-------------------|---------------------------|--|
|              |              |  | Ponoé             | Satting                   | I.   |
| TI           | Deted Region | Contraction of the second seco | No. Pres<br>1 Roy |                           | Trigger alarm Databa<br>under if geope<br>20 |
|              |              |  |                   |                           |  |
| and a second |              | Clear  | Crowe Desety      | 4                         | Human Im <sup>a</sup> (2-10)                 |
| on Detect.   | 0 * 0        | And  | Crowe Descrip     | 4<br>10<br>10<br>10<br>10 | a (10-300)                                   |

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then the crowd map function is enabled.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Draw Detection Area** to draw global area for detecting crowd distribution in the image.

After drawing a global area, you can draw multiple local statistical areas in the global area as needed.

1) Click 🔂, and then click **Draw Area** to draw local statistical area in global detection area.

You can draw up to eight local statistical areas.

2) Double-click the area name and the alarm people amount to set the area name of local statistical area and the threshold of the alarm people amount.

When the number of people in the statistical area exceeds the alarm people amount, the system performs alarm linkages. The default alarm people amount is 20.

<u>Step 4</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-9.

| Table 5-9 Description | of crowd map parameters |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
|-----------------------|-------------------------|

| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Global           | Select the Global check box and set the crowd density threshold. The   |
| Crowd<br>Density | system detects crowd distribution in the global area. When the crowd density exceeds the configured threshold, the system performs alarm linkages. |



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Smart track      | <ul> <li>Select the Smart Track check box, and when alarm is triggered by the panoramic camera, the speed dome automatically turns to the position where alarm is triggered. The tracking time is "idle time + five seconds." For the details of idle time configuration, see "5.2.2 Enabling Alarm Track." Linkage rules:</li> <li>Detect global alarm only: Turns to crowd with highest density.</li> <li>Detect global alarm only: Turns to local area that triggers alarm first.</li> <li>Detect global alarm + one local alarm: First turns to local area, and then the crowd with highest density when there is no alarm in local area.</li> <li>Detect global alarm + multiple local alarms: First turns to local area that triggers alarm first, and then the crowd with highest density when there is no alarm in local area.</li> <li>Detect global alarm first, and then the crowd with highest density when there is no alarm in local area.</li> </ul> |
| Pixel Counter    | Click Draw Target next to Pixel Counter, and then press and hold the left   |
| Cton E. Cot armi | mouse button to draw a rectangle, the <b>Pixel Counter</b> then displays its pixel.   |

<u>Step 5</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 6</u> Click **Save**.

## Verification



on the **Live** interface to view the crowd map. See Figure 5-25. Figure 5-25 Crowd map (1)



Double-click the rendering area at the lower-right corner in the image to view crowd distribution in the area. See Figure 5-26.

Figure 5-26 Crowd map (2)





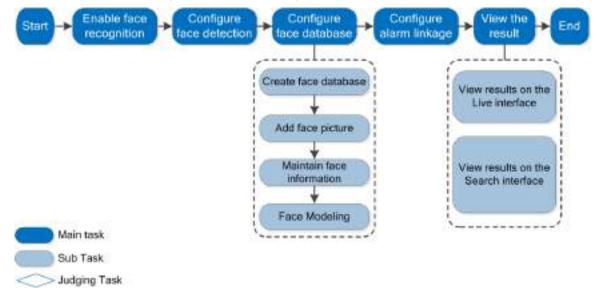
# **5.10 Setting Face Recognition**

When a face is detected or recognized in the detection area, the system performs alarm linkage and supports searching face detection and recognition results.

- Face Detection: When a face is detected in the area, the system performs alarm linkage, such as recording and sending emails.
- Face Recognition: When a face is detected in the area, the system compares the captured face image with the information in the face database, and links alarm according to the comparison result.

For the process of setting face recognition, see Figure 5-27.

Figure 5-27 Face recognition flowchart



# **5.10.1 Setting Face Detection**

When a face is recognized in the detection area, the system performs alarm linkage.

## Preparation

Enable Face Recognition from Setting > Event > Smart Plan.

## Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Face Recognition > Face Detection. The Face Detection interface is displayed. See Figure 5-28.



Figure 5-28 Face detection

| ce Detection Face Data | ma sould y | lam Şi                         | norça 👘   |   |
|------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|---|---|
|                        | F.         | N                              | Deto Perioo   | Clex  |
|                        | Number     |                                | Record<br>Record Data<br>Data<br>Swedtimul<br>Roserver<br>Roserver<br>Brug Page Roge<br>Brug Page<br>Roger<br>Brug Page | ng<br>One-ect photo (e)<br>Oprimized Shar(+)<br>Y antique (g) |
| Location of the        | NHAN:<br>  | Over<br>Draw Tage<br>Over Lege | Enable Face Expension   |   |

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable the face detection function.
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Click **Draw** next to **Detect Region** to draw a face detection area in the image.
- <u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Click **Draw** next to **Exclude Region** to draw a non-face detection area in the **Detect Region**.
- <u>Step 5</u> (Optional) Select **Max Size** or **Min Size**, click **Draw Target** at the right side of **Target filter**, and then draw the target in the image.
- <u>Step 6</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-10.

 Table 5-10 Description of face detection parameters

| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
|             | Select the OSD check box, and the number of people with face detected    |
| OSD         | and recognized is displayed on the Live interface.                       |
|             | Click Reset to recount.  |
| Face        | Select the Face Enhancement check box to preferably guarantee clear      |
| Enhancement | face with low stream.  |
| Non-living  | Filter non-living faces in the image, such as a face picture.            |
| Filtering   | Filler holf-living faces in the image, such as a face picture.           |
| Snap Face   | Set a range for snapping face image, including face picture and one-inch |
| Image       | picture.   |



| Parameter                              | Description   |
|--|---|
| Snap Mode                              | <ul> <li>Optimized Snapshot: Capture the clearest picture within the configured time after the camera detects face.</li> <li>Recognition Priority: Repeatedly compare the captured face to the faces in the armed face database, and capture the most similar face image and send the alarm. It is recommended to use this mode in access control scene.</li> </ul> |
|  | Click Advanced to set the optimized time.   |
| Attribute                              | Select the <b>Attribute</b> check box, and click <b>beau</b> to set the display of face attribute during the face detection.  |
| Advanced                               | <ul> <li>Snapshot Angle Filter: Set snapshot angle to be filtered during the face detection.</li> <li>Snapshot Sensitivity: Set snapshot sensitivity during the face detection. It is easier to detect face with higher sensitivity.</li> <li>Optimized Time: Set a time period to capture the clearest picture after the camera detects face.</li> </ul>           |
| Enable Face<br>Exposure                | Select the <b>Enable Face Exposure</b> check box. When a face is detected, the camera can enhance brightness of the face to make the face image clear.  |
| Face Target<br>Brightness              | Set the face target brightness. It is 50 by default.  |
| Face Exposure<br>Detection<br>Interval | Set the face exposure detection interval to prevent image flickering caused by constant adjustment of face exposure. It is five seconds by default.   |
| Pixel Counter                          | Click <b>Draw Target</b> next to <b>Pixel Counter</b> , and then press and hold the left mouse button to draw a rectangle, the <b>Pixel Counter</b> then displays its pixel.  |

<u>Step 7</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 8</u> Click **Save**.

# 5.10.2 Setting Face Database

By setting face database, the face database information can be used to compare with the face detected.

Face database configuration includes creating face database, adding face picture, and face modeling.

# 5.10.2.1 Creating Face Database

Face database includes face picture, face data and other information. It also provides comparison data for the captured face pictures.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Face Recognition > Face Database Config.



The Face Database Config interface is displayed. See Figure 5-29.

Capacity Limit: Shows the usage of the memory.

Figure 5-29 Face database configuration

| man Recognition  | Face Database Config | Alaitti        | Search    |                  |       |            |        |
|------------------|----------------------|----------------|-----------|------------------|-------|------------|--------|
| etal Face Datata | Capacity Limit       | 102%           |           |                  |       |            |        |
| N0 -             | Face Database        | Frequence Part | Distances | Benkindy Theorem | North | Arts(hists | Disett |
| 1                | . 11                 | 10228          | 195       | . 11             | 160   | Q.         | •      |
|                  |                      |                |           |                  |       |            |        |
|                  |                      |                |           |                  |       |            |        |
|                  |                      |                |           |                  |       |            |        |
|                  |                      |                |           |                  |       |            |        |
| Retart           | Sare                 |                |           |                  |       |            |        |
| 100000           |                      |                |           |                  |       |            |        |

#### Step 2 Click Add Face Database.

The Add Face Database interface is displayed. See Figure 5-30.

Figure 5-30 Add face database

| Add Face Data | base |        | 23 |
|---------------|------|--------|----|
| Name          |      |        |    |
|               | OK   | Cancel |    |

<u>Step 3</u> Set the name of the face database.

Step 4 Click **OK**. See Figure 5-31.

Figure 5-31 Face database successfully added

| (barnha) | Elench/Link a | 11%    |         |                    |           |          |       |
|----------|---------------|--------|---------|--------------------|-----------|----------|-------|
| 110      | FareTransver  | Report | Danny   | Smillely Treatists | Manufette | Antibuan | Gette |
| Ť        | E             | 8111T  | 7       | - 62               |           | 0        |       |
| 2        | 190711        | 4144   | 2<br>32 | 12                 | 101       | 0        |       |
| U U      | HOD           | 4143   | 70      | . 12               |           |          |       |
| 4        | tent_new      | 4699   | 10      | 42                 |           | 0        |       |
| 1        | Test_1        | 0      | 1       | 10                 |           |          | •     |
|          |               |        |         |                    |           |          |       |
|          |               |        |         |                    |           |          |       |
|          |               |        |         |                    |           |          |       |
|          | 15 IV         |        |         |                    |           |          |       |

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-11.

| Table 5-11 | Description | of face | database | parameters |
|------------|-------------|---------|----------|------------|
|            | Description | ULIACE  | ualabase | parameters |

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Deploy    | Select the <b>Deploy</b> check box, and the face database deployment is enabled. |
| Deploy    | The captured face picture is compared to the armed face database.                |



| Parameter  | Description  |
|------------|--|
|            | The detected face matches the face database only when the similarity           |
| Similarity | between the detected face and the face feature in face database reaches the    |
| Threshold  | configured similarity threshold. After successful match, the comparison result |
|            | is displayed on the Live interface.  |
|            | Click MoreInfo to manage face database. You can search face images by          |
| MoreInfo   | setting search conditions, register personnel, and modify personnel            |
|            | information.   |
| Arm/Disarm | Set the alarm time period. Alarm event will be triggered only within the       |
| Am/Disam   | defined time. See "5.1.1.1 Setting Period."                                    |
| Delete     | Delete the selected face database.   |

## 5.10.2.2 Adding Face Picture

Add face picture to the created face database. Single adding and batch importing are supported.

Requirements on face pictures.

- A single face picture size is 50K–150K in JPEG format. The resolution is less than 1080p.
- Face size is 30%–60% of the whole picture. Pixel should be no less than 100 pixels between the ears.
- Taken in full-face view directly facing the camera without makeup, beautification, glasses, and fringe. Eyebrow, mouth and other face features must be visible.

#### 5.10.2.2.1 Single Adding

Add face pictures one by one. Select this way when you need to add a small number of face pictures.

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Face Recognition > Face Database Config.

The Face Database Config interface is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> Click location next to the face database to be set.

The **Face Database Config** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-32. Figure 5-32 Face database configuration

| Ham   Fact   | Database Ta | i(; ) |         |             |              |         |     |         |     | - 6                          | Fasiria |
|--------------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|--------------|---------|-----|---------|-----|------------------------------|---------|
| Merry        | -           | Ŀ     | Onder   | Universited | Date of Firm |         | 178 |         | -21 | Wodelang Statut Livit entrol | -       |
| Credentus T. | Univited -  | -     | (E) Non | 100000000   | Region       | Winter: |     | Seatth. |     |                              |         |

#### Step 3 Click Registration.

The **Registration** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-33.



Figure 5-33 Registration (1)

| Registration  | (                          |   |                  | × |
|---|----------------------------|---|------------------|---|
| Upload Picture<br>*<br>Name*<br>Center<br>Date of Birth<br>Region<br>City | Male<br>Unimited<br>Custom | * | Upload Picture   |   |
| Credentials<br>ID No<br>Address<br>Nema                                   | IC                         |   |                  |   |
|   |                            |   | Add to task fist |   |

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Upload Picture**, select a face picture to be uploaded, and click **Open**. The interface shown as Figure 5-34 is displayed.



You can manually select the area for a face. After uploading picture, box select a face and click **OK**. When there are multiple faces in a photo, select the target face and click **OK** to save face picture.



#### Figure 5-34 Registration (2)

| Registratio  | n                          |   | Ei Ei                   |
|--|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Upload Pictur<br>-                                 | 6                          | 1 | OK   Cancel             |
| Name*<br>Gender<br>Date of Birth<br>Region<br>City | Male<br>Unimited<br>Custom | • |                         |
| Credentials .<br>ID No<br>Address<br>Nema          | . IC                       |   |                         |
|  |                            |   | Add to task fist Cancel |

<u>Step 5</u> Enter the information about face picture according to the actual situation.

Step 6 Click Add to task list.

Step 7 Click Task List1 , and then click OK.

The **Task List** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-35. Click **Remove All** to remove all tasks by one click.

| Figure 5-35 Task list (manually add) |
|--------------------------------------|
|--------------------------------------|

| Task List |         | لتا |
|-----------|---------|-----|
| Add       | Status  |     |
|           |         |     |
| Modily    | Stillus |     |
| Delota    | Strin   |     |

If adding user fails, the error code is displayed on the interface. For details, see Table 5-12. For face modeling operation, see "5.10.2.4 Face Modeling."

| Parameter  | Error                   | Description  |
|------------|-------------------------|--|
| 0x1134000C |                         | The picture is too large, and the upper limit is 150K.   |
| 0x1134000E | Picture importing error | The quality of the added pictures is to the upper limit. |
| 0x11340019 |                         | The space of the face database exceeds the upper limit.  |

Table 5-12 Description of error code



| Parameter | Error   | Description  |
|-----------|---|--|
| 1         |   | The picture format is not correct. Import the  |
| 1         |   | picture in JPG format.   |
| 2         |   | No face in the picture or the face is not clear.   |
| 2         |   | <ul> <li>picture in JPG format.</li> <li>No face in the picture or the face is not clear.</li> <li>Change the picture.</li> <li>Mutiple faces in the picture. Change the picture</li> <li>Fails to decode the picture. Change the picture.</li> <li>The picture is not suitable to be imported to the face database. Change the picture.</li> <li>The database error. Restart the camera and model faces again.</li> <li>Fails to get the picture. Import the picture</li> </ul> |
| 2         |   | Mutiple faces in the picture. Change the   |
| 3         |   | picture  |
| 4         | Fails to decode the picture. Change the   |  |
| 4         | Picture modeling error Picture modeling error Picture database. Change the picture. |  |
| 5         | Picture modeling error  | The picture is not suitable to be imported to  |
| 5         |   | the face database. Change the picture.   |
| 6         |   | The database error. Restart the camera and   |
| 0         |   | No face in the picture or the face is not clear.<br>Change the picture.<br>Mutiple faces in the picture. Change the<br>picture<br>Fails to decode the picture. Change the<br>picture.<br>The picture is not suitable to be imported to<br>the face database. Change the picture.<br>The database error. Restart the camera and<br>model faces again.   |
| 7         |   | Fails to get the picture. Import the picture   |
| /         |   | again.   |
| 8         |   | System error. Restart the camera and model   |
| 0         |   | faces again.   |

#### 5.10.2.2.2 Batch Importing

Import face pictures in batches. Select this way when you need to add a large number of face pictures.

## Preparation

Before importing pictures in batches, name face pictures in a format of "Name#SGender#BDate of Birth#NRegion#TCredentials Type#MID No.jpg" (for example, "John#S1#B1990-01-01#T1#M0000). For naming rules, see Table 5-13.



- The max. size of a single face picture is 150K, and the resolution is less than 1080p.
- When naming pictures, Name is required, and others are optional.

#### Table 5-13 Description of naming rules for batch import parameters

| Parameter     | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Name          | Enter a name.   |
| Gender        | Enter a figure. "1" is male and "2" female.             |
| Date of Birth | Enter a figure. Format: yyyy-mm-dd, such as 2017-11-23. |
| Credentials   | Enter a figure. "1" is ID card and "2" passport.        |
| Туре          | Enter a ligure. T is ib card and z passport.            |
| ID number     | Enter ID No   |

#### Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Face Recognition > Face Database Config. The Face Database Config interface is displayed.



| <u>Step 2</u> | Click 🔲 next to the face database that you want to set.   |   |
|---------------|---|---|
| <u>Step 3</u> | The <b>Face Database</b> interface is displayed.<br>Click <b>Batch Registration</b> .   |   |
|               | The <b>Task List</b> interface is displayed. See Figure 5-36.   |   |
| _             | Figure 5-36 Batch add   |   |
| Т             | Task List   | X |
|               | +<br>Supported Picture Format(.jpg)   |   |
|               | Naming Format: Name#SGender#BDate of Birth#NRegion#TCredentials Type#MID No.<br>Example: John#S1#B1990-01-01#NCN#T1#M330501199001016222<br>Gender: 1.Male 2.Female<br>Credentials Type: 1.IC 2.Passport 4.Other |   |
|               | Browse Cancel   |   |

Step 4 Click to select file path.

Figure 5-37 Batch import

| Task List  |                | × |
|------------|----------------|---|
| Path       | D/Human Face   |   |
| File Size: | 370            |   |
|            | Erowse. Cancel |   |

#### Step 5 Click Browse.

The interface shows import process. After finishing the import, the interface shown as Figure 5-38 is displayed.

Figure 5-38 Importing successfully



## 5.10.2.3 Managing Face Picture

Add face pictures to face database, and then manage and maintain face pictures to ensure correct information.

#### 5.10.2.3.1 Modifying Face Information

<u>Step 1</u> Go to the **Face Database Config** interface, set filtering condition as needed, and click **Search**.

The search result is displayed.

Step 2 Select the row where the face picture or the personnel information is located, and then



The **Registration** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-39. Figure 5-39 Face information modification

| Registratio        | n         |    |                         | <b>ب</b> ې |
|--------------------|-----------|----|-------------------------|------------|
| Upload Pictur<br>+ | F         |    |                         |            |
| Name*              | 021819    |    | Lipioad Picture         |            |
| Gender             |           | •  |                         |            |
| Diate of Birth     |           | 21 |                         |            |
| Region             | Unlimited |    |                         |            |
| CII                | Custom    | •  |                         |            |
| Gredentials        | Other     | -  |                         |            |
| ID No.             |           |    |                         |            |
| Address            | 1         | 1  |                         |            |
| Nerro              | 1         |    |                         |            |
|                    |           |    | Add to task list Cancel |            |

<u>Step 3</u> Modify face information according to the actual need. Click **Add to task list**.

Step 4 Click Task List1 , and then click OK.

#### 5.10.2.3.2 Deleting Face Picture

Go to the Face Database Config Interface, and delete the created face picture.

• Single delete: Select the row where the face picture or the personnel information is located,

and click  $\square$  or  $\square$  to delete the face picture.

• Batch delete: Select  $\square$  at the upper right corner of the face picture or  $\square$  of the row



where the personnel information is located. Select the information, click Add to Deletion

List, Task List1 , and then click **OK** to delete the selected face picture.

Delete all: When viewing face pictures in a list, click of the row where the serial number is located; when viewing by thumbnail, select All to select all face pictures. Click
 Add to Deletion List, Task List , and then click OK to delete all face pictures.

## 5.10.2.4 Face Modeling

Face modeling extracts face picture information and imports the information to a database to establish relevant face feature models. Through this function, the face recognition and other intelligent detections can be realized.



- The more the selected face pictures are, the longer time the face modeling takes. Please wait patiently.
- During modeling, some intelligent detection functions (such as face recognition) are not available temporarily, and will be available after modeling.
- <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Face Recognition > Face Database Config. The Face Database Config interface is displayed.

Step 2 Click line next to the face database to be set.

The Face Database Config interface is displayed. See Figure 5-40.

Figure 5-40 Face database configuration

|            | Pace Databas    | e Contig          | Alem     |        | Search                 |         | -      | -      | and Tarita                |
|------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------|--------|------------------------|---------|--------|--------|---------------------------|
| NORW       |                 | Condei<br>(E) Nos | Unlended | •      | Date of Firm<br>Region | Unimbed | া<br>ন | Seatt. | Woldens States Linkerburg |
| Regaladase | Batch Registers |                   | ng At    | Auduki | a.]                    |         |        |        | E                         |

#### Step 3 Start modeling.

Selective modeling.

If there are many face pictures in the face database, you can set search criteria to select the pictures that need to be modeled.

- 1) Set the search criteria, and click **Search**.
- 2) Select the face pictures to be modeled.
- 3) Click Modeling.
- All modeling,

Click **Modeling All** to complete modeling of all face pictures in the face database.

- <u>Step 4</u> View the modeling result.
  - For successful modeling, see Figure 5-41.



Figure 5-41 Successful modeling

| Task List      | ×     |
|----------------|-------|
| Modeling compl | eted. |
| Succeed:8      |       |
| Previous       |       |

# • For failed modeling, see Figure 5-42.

#### Figure 5-42 Failed modeling

| Task List       |                     | × |
|-----------------|---------------------|---|
|                 | Modeling completed. |   |
| 🤣 Succeed:0     |                     |   |
| G Fail:1 Search |                     |   |
|                 | Previous            |   |

Click Search, and the face details are displayed. Click **I** to view the face picture in

list format. See Figure 5-43. Click to view the face picture in thumbnail format. See Figure 5-44.

- ♦ When the modeling status is **Valid** in the list or <sup>™</sup> is displayed on the left corner of the thumbnail, it means the modeling succeeded.
- When the modeling status is **Invalid** in the list or is not displayed on the left corner of the thumbnail, it means the modeling failed. Point to the modeling status in the list or the pictures without is to view the details of the failure. Change the pictures according to the details.

Figure 5-43 Modeling status (list)

|     | in Jone man | and man | and the  | in an |       |        |        |        |                  |     | Inte  |
|-----|-------------|---------|--|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|-----|-------|
| 1   | 1997        | 11111   |  | 1000                                      | 11-12 | 14.181 | 222222 | . etc. | A REAL PROPERTY. | 111 | -     |
|     | 1.18        | 311     | 801  |   |       |        |        |        | 100              |     | . 10  |
| 8.0 |             | 104     | 8.00   |   |       |        | 19     |        | 100              | 1   | 8 8 8 |
|     |             |         | 8.0  |   |       |        |        |        |                  |     | -     |
| 12  |             | . 84    | (1000)   |   |       |        |        |        | 10010            | 1   | -     |
|     |             | -       | Concession in concession in concession of the local data and the local |   |       |        |        |        | (100000)         |     | -     |
|     |             |         |  |   |       |        |        |        | No the date      | 1.1 |       |
|     |             |         |  |   |       |        |        |        |                  |     |       |
|     |             |         |  |   |       |        |        |        |                  |     |       |



Figure 5-44 Modeling status (thumbnail)



# 5.10.3 Setting Face Recognition Alarm Linkage

When face recognition succeeded or failed, the device links alarm out.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Face Recognition > Alarm.

The **Alarm** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-45.

Figure 5-45 Alarm (face recognition)

| Face Detection | Face Database Config   | Alarm         | Search               |  |
|----------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------|--|
| Face Database  | Please add face databa |               |                      |  |
| Relay-out      | Alarm Channel1         | •             |                      |  |
| Alarm Rule     | Face Recognition Su    | cceeded 🗌 Fac | e Recognition Failed |  |
| Alarm Delay    | 1 s (1~30              | 0)            |                      |  |
|                | Refresh                | Save          |                      |  |
|                |                        |               |                      |  |

<u>Step 2</u> Select a face database and an alarm rule.

- Face recognition succeeded: When the detected face matches that in the face database, the device links alarm out.
- Face recognition failed: When the detected face fails to match that in the face database, the device links alarm out.
- Step 3 Set alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage."
- Step 4 Click Save.

# **5.10.4 Viewing Face Recognition Result**

View face recognition result on the Live interface or by the search function.

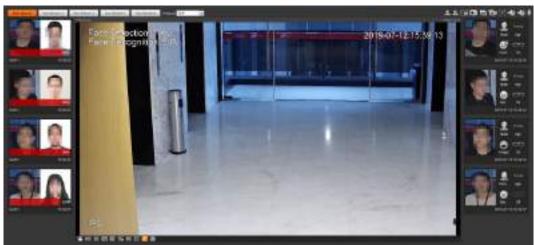
## **5.10.4.1 Viewing Result in the Live Interface**

View face recognition result on the Live interface. See Figure 5-46.

• Face recognition result is displayed at the left side and the captured face pictures and attribute information at the right side.



• Click a face picture in the display area, and the information is displayed. Figure 5-46 Face recognition result



# 5.10.4.2 Viewing Result by Search Function

View face recognition or face snapshot result. Take face recognition search as an example.

## Preparation

You have installed a SD card in the camera.

## Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Face Recognition > Search. The Search interface is displayed. See Figure 5-47. Figure 5-47 Face recognition search

| TIDE        | Pace Srapht                    | 111 |      |      |    |            |   |            |    |       |    |      |             |        |  |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-----|------|------|----|------------|---|------------|----|-------|----|------|-------------|--------|--|
| Shat Terre  | and sector and a sector sector |     | 14   | 20   | 55 | EndT       |   | 2019-07-04 | 10 | 14    | 20 | 65   | AdvancedPar | Search |  |
| ADP         | Unimited                       | •   | Gend | et : | U  | be firming | • | EXPRESSION | UN | ritet |    | Gian | SES UNANIO  | 1 F.   |  |
| Maath Model | Universited                    | 14  | Bear | j i  | U  | dinited    |   |            |    |       |    |      |             |        |  |

Step 2 Select Face Recognition for Type, enter the start time and the end time, and then click Search.

The result is displayed. See Figure 5-48.

- Click Advanced Parameters to set more search conditions.
- Click the search result to view details. See Figure 5-49.



#### Figure 5-48 Search result (face recognition)

| Table Clever fam    | Fiste Detatore Comp                  | Alert    | Search     |                      |       |                  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|------------|----------------------|-------|------------------|
| T/ex.<br>Mult Torie | Faca Racog *<br>2019-07-11 Til 15 ST | 25 THEFT | 2919-07-02 | 7 15 57 35 commenter | 24300 |                  |
|                     |                                      |          |            |                      |       |                  |
| Totally I fam 10    | actionys instead 20 × here           |          |            |                      |       | H 4 (1) H 4 T (H |

Figure 5-49 MoreInfo (face recognition)

| MoreInfo    |   |                   | 2 |
|-------------|---|-------------------|---|
| Alarm Info  | Face Database: Similarity: 99%<br>Time: 2019-07-12 15:56:54 |                   |   |
| Attribute - |   |                   |   |
|             | Age: Young  | Gender: Male      |   |
|             | Expression: Confused  | Glasses: General  |   |
|             | Mouth Mask: No  | Beard: No         |   |
| MoreInfo    | Name: Jhon  |                   |   |
|             | Date of Birth: 1991-05-20                                   | Gender: Male      |   |
|             | Region: Brazil  | City: Brasilia    |   |
|             | Credentials Type: Passport                                  | ID No.: PE1234478 |   |
|             | Address: Unknown  |                   |   |
|             | Memo: Unknown   |                   |   |



# **5.11 Setting Face Detection**

When a face is detected in the detection area, the system performs an alarm linkage.

#### Preparation

Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and then enable Face Detection.

#### Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Face Detection. The Face Detection interface is displayed. See Figure 5-50. Figure 5-50 Face detection

|  |                            |                              | That is   |  |             |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|-------------|
|  | and the                    | Alexandra .                  | 050   | Cinar  | 1           |
| or a de la   | A ALE                      | The state                    | Porta d   | Billing  | 1           |
| 7 100 100  | A CONTRACTOR               | Charles .                    | E Face Emancemen  | ţ.   |             |
|  |                            |                              | E Recent  |  |             |
| The Rive   | - A. 14 -                  |                              | Recard Dalas  | 10   | s (10-300)  |
| And Street   |                            | Hard and and                 | Tale-est  | 1 2  |             |
| I - Seattle -  | STATISTICS OF THE OWNER OF | -                            | Alarm Distay  | 10   | 0 (190-300) |
| Station of the local division of the                         |                            | 110                          | E Bent Email  |  |             |
|  |                            |                              | and an original states  |  |             |
|  |                            |                              | IC Snapphot   |  |             |
| Patert Daniel Dan  |                            |                              | IC Shapebot   | ring.  |             |
| Detert Region  |                            | Citem                        |   |  | hata 💌      |
| Defect Region Draw   | Mody                       | Cited                        | 🙁 Non-trang Filter<br>Shap Face Image   |  |             |
| NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.                                       | Noaly_]                    | -                            | 🔄 tion-toing Eite   | One-isch p   | Snep        |
| txoute Pos   |                            | Clear                        | 🙁 Non-trang Filter<br>Shap Face Image   | One-lisch p<br>Optimized                             | Snep        |
| tooude Pos   | 10091 * 81351              | Clear<br>Draw Target         | 🙁 Non-trang Filter<br>Shap Face Image   | One-isch p<br>Optimizod<br>2) Attroute<br>attranced  | Snep        |
| tooute Pis. Draw [<br>Target filter & Mar Size<br>O Mar Dass | 0191 * 1170                | Cital<br>DrawTarget<br>Cital | 🔄 tion-tiang Filte<br>Snas Face Image<br>Brias Blode  | One-isch p<br>Optimizod<br>(?) Attroute<br>Attranced | Snep        |
| tooute Pis. Draw [<br>Target filter & Mar Size<br>O Mar Dass | 0191 * 1170                | Cital<br>DrawTarget<br>Cital | <ul> <li>ton-tiang Filte</li> <li>Shasi Face Image</li> <li>Broas Node</li> <li>Enable Face Experi</li> </ul> | One-rich p<br>Optimized<br>(?) Attroute<br>Attracted | 914()<br>   |

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable the face detection.
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Click **Draw** next to **Detect Region** to draw a face detection area in the image.
- <u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Click **Draw** next to **Exclude Region**, and then draw an area excluding face detection in the image.
- <u>Step 5</u> (Optional) Select **Max Size** or **Min Size**, click **Draw Target** at the right side of **Target filter**, and then draw the target in the image.
- <u>Step 6</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-14.

Table 5-14 Description of face detection parameters

| Parameter Description |
|-----------------------|
|-----------------------|



| Parameter                              | Description   |
|--|---|
|  | Select the <b>OSD</b> check box, and the number people with face detected and   |
| OSD                                    | recognized is displayed on the <b>Live</b> interface.   |
|  | Click Reset to recount.   |
| Face                                   | Select the Face Enhancement check box to preferably guarantee clear   |
| Enhancement                            | face with low stream.   |
|  | Select the Non-living Filtering check box to add a target box to the face   |
| Target Box                             | in the captured picture to highlight the face.  |
| Overlay                                | The captured face picture is saved in SD card. Click the Snap Face  |
|  | Image tab to view the captured picture.   |
| Non-living<br>Filtering                | Filter non-living faces in the image, such as a face picture.   |
| Snap Face                              | Set a range for snapping face image, including face picture and one-inch  |
| Image                                  | picture.  |
| Snap Mode                              | <ul> <li>Optimized Snapshot: Capture the clearest picture within the configured time after the camera detects face.</li> <li>Recognition Priority: Repeatedly compare the captured face to the faces in the armed face database, and capture the most similar face image and send the event. It is recommended to use this mode in access control scene.</li> </ul> |
|  |   |
|  | Click <b>Advanced</b> to set the optimized time.  |
| Attribute                              | Select the <b>Attribute</b> check box, and click is to set the display of face attribute during the face detection.   |
| Advanced                               | <ul> <li>Snapshot Angle Filter: Set snapshot angle to be filtered during the face detection.</li> <li>Snapshot Sensitivity: Set snapshot sensitivity during the face detection. It is easier to detect face with higher sensitivity.</li> <li>Optimized Time: Set a time period to capture the clearest picture after the camera detects face.</li> </ul>           |
| Enable Face<br>Exposure                | Select the <b>Enable Face Exposure</b> check box. When a face is detected, the camera can enhance brightness of the face to make the face image clear.  |
| Face Target<br>Brightness              | Set the face target brightness. It is 50 by default.  |
| Face Exposure<br>Detection<br>Interval | Set the face exposure detection interval to prevent image flickering caused by constant adjustment of face exposure. It is five seconds by default.   |
| Pixel Counter                          | Click <b>Draw Target</b> next to <b>Pixel Counter</b> , and then press and hold the left mouse button to draw a rectangle, the <b>Pixel Counter</b> then displays its pixel.  |
| Stop 7 Cat armin                       | n periods and alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage."  |

<u>Step 7</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 8</u> Click **Save**.



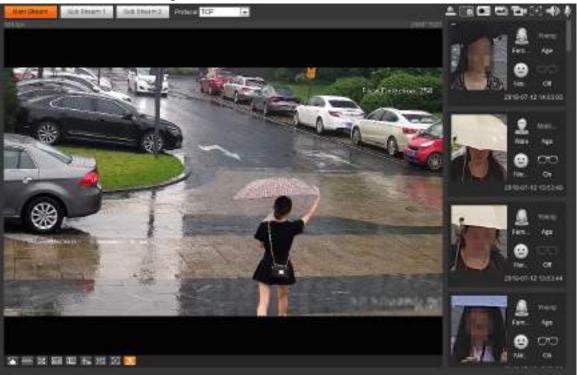
To view alarm information on the **Alarm** tab, subscribe relevant alarm event. For details, see "5.1.2 Subscribing Alarm."

## Verification

The face detection result is displayed on the live interface. See Figure 5-51.

- The face pictures snapped in real time and their attribute information is displayed.
- Click a face picture in the display area, and the details are displayed.

Figure 5-51 Face detection result



# **5.12 Setting People Counting**

Make statistics on people flow (including enter number, leave number and people number in area), and view the people counting data in report form.

# 5.12.1 People Counting

The system counts the people flow entering and leaving the detection area. When the counted people flow exceeds the configured value, the system performs an alarm linkage.

## Preparation

Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and then enable People Counting.



# Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > People Counting.

The **People Counting** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-52 and Figure 5-53. Figure 5-52 People counting

|                       |                                 | 🖬 Na 🛛 Mama     |            | Rute Type  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|------------|------------|
| and the second second | The Carlos                      | 1 Obrechturen   | ec) People | Counting 🕞 |
| AND A ADDRESS         | and the second second           | Parameter Setap | -          |            |
|                       | All Manufactory                 | 090             | Cror.      | 1          |
|                       | and a state of the state of the | EnterNe         |            |            |
|                       | and the second                  | Leave No.       |            |            |
| n tride               | 1 1 1                           | Fertod          | Setting    | 1          |
| - render              | Con State                       | Denvitvity      | 1-1        | -0         |
| North State State     |                                 | Fip             | Vertical   |            |
|                       |                                 | Flowrate Alarm  |            |            |
| N Area                | CRA                             | - Transition    | a          |            |
|                       |                                 | Learente        | 0          |            |
| w Une                 | Circa                           | Standee No.     | 0          |            |
|                       |                                 | () Recent       |            |            |
|                       |                                 | Record Dalay    | 10         | a (16+303) |
|                       |                                 | Tislay-out      | 1 2        |            |
|                       |                                 | Alarm Delay     | 18         | 5 (10-303) |
|                       |                                 | 111 Band Email  |            |            |
|                       |                                 | TV/recentl St   |            |            |



Figure 5-53 In area No.

|   | 2 Ma 1                | ierre .     | Ru        | in Type  |    | ø |
|---|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|----------|----|---|
|   | ALL F                 | kuta 1      | In Area N | a.       | •  | • |
|   | -Parameter Sau<br>OSD |             |           |          |    |   |
|   | Partial               | E.          | Setting   |          |    |   |
|   | Sametry               | 12          | ji        | 0 1      | ±۲ |   |
|   | 750                   | ų.          | entical   |          |    |   |
|   | 12. Regenal N         | other Badle | IS AL     |          |    |   |
|   | trakia Nurret         |             | 0         | (0-30)   |    |   |
| 1 | Type                  | 2           | Threshold |          |    |   |
|   | Skoodeg/              | Warren .    |           |          |    |   |
|   | Stranding T           | inio 3      | 6         | 0.(1-180 | 0. |   |
|   | C Recard              |             |           |          |    |   |
|   | Report Only           | ve B        | 0         | 11(10-30 | 10 |   |
|   | C Ratey-eat           | 6           | 2         |          |    |   |
|   | Atarn Dalay           |             | 0         | + (10-30 | 0  |   |
|   | 🖂 Sand Email          |             |           |          |    |   |
|   | 50 Snapibilt          |             |           |          |    |   |

<u>Step 2</u> Click 🔂 to add the people counting function.

- <u>Step 3</u> Double-click the name to modify the rule name. Select **People Counting** or **In Area No**.
  - **People Counting**: The system counts the people flow entering and leaving the detection area. When the counted number of people who enter, leave, or stay in the area exceeds the configured value, the system performs an alarm linkage.
  - In Area No.: The system counts the people flow in the detection area and the duration that people stay in the area. When the counted number of people in the detection area or the stay duration exceeds the configured value, the system performs an alarm linkage. This function is available on some select models.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Draw Area** to draw a detection area in the image.
  - When setting **People Counting**, you need to draw direction lines. When targets enter or leave along the direction line, they will be counted.
  - For the models that support multiple counting rules, different detection areas can be overlapped.
- <u>Step 5</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-15.

| Table 5-15 Description of people counting parameters                       |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Description  |  |  |  |
| Select the OSD check box or select the Enter No. or Leave No. check        |  |  |  |
| box under <b>OSD</b> to display the people counting data in the image.     |  |  |  |
| Click Clear to clear the count.  |  |  |  |
| Set the viewing angle of the image as <b>Inclined</b> or <b>Vertical</b> . |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Flowrate Alarm   | Set Enter No., Leave No., and Stranded No. The alarm is triggered       |
| FIOWIALE AIAIIII | when the configured value is reached.                                   |
| Regional People  | Set the number of people in the people counting region. When the        |
| Number           | people count reaches the threshold or the stay duration exceeds the     |
| Statistics Alarm | configured value, the alarm is triggered.                               |
| Inside Number    | When you set inside number to be 0, and select the type to be $\geq$    |
| Туре             | Thredhold, the system will not perform the alarm linkage.               |
| Stranding Alarm  | Select the Stranding Alarm check box, and then set the stranding time,  |
| Otronding Time   | when the stay duration exceeds the configured value, the alarm will be  |
| Stranding Time   | triggered.  |
| Soncitivity      | Set the alarm-triggered sensitivity. The higher the sensitivity is, the |
| Sensitivity      | easier the alarm will be triggered.                                     |

<u>Step 6</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 7</u> Click **Save**.

To view alarm information on the **Alarm** tab, subscribe relevant alarm event. For details, see "5.1.2 Subscribing Alarm."

## Verification

You can view the counting result on the Live interface. See Figure 5-54.

- For **People Counting** rule, the entry and exit numbers are displayed.
- For **In Area No.** rule, the inside number is displayed.

#### Figure 5-54 Counting result





# 5.12.2 Queuing

The system counts the queue people in the detection area. When the queue people number exceeds the configured number or the queue time exceeds the configured time, the alarm is triggered, and the system performs an alarm linkage.

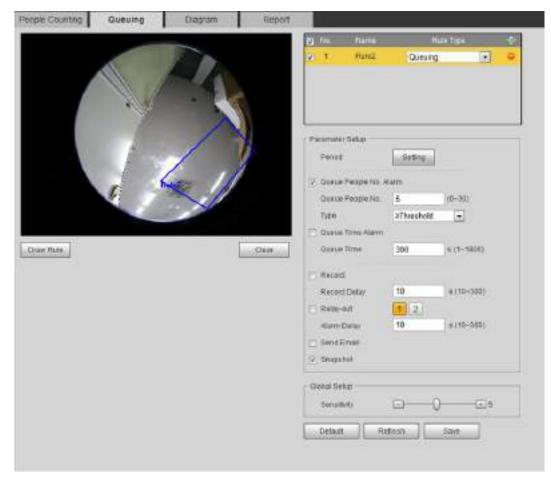
## Preparation

Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and then enable People Counting.

## Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Event > Queuing**.

The **Queuing** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-55. Figure 5-55 Queuing



<u>Step 2</u> Click I to add the queuing function.



#### You can add 4 rules at most.

- <u>Step 3</u> Double-click the name to modify the rule name. Click **Draw Rule** to draw a detection area in the image, and right-click to complete the drawing.
- <u>Step 4</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-16.



Table 5-16 Description of people queuing

| Parameter   |         | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| Queue       | People  |   |
| No. Alarm   | า       | Set the queue people number for triggering the alarm and counting type.                       |
| Queue       | People  | When the queue people number reaches the configured value, the alarm                          |
| No.         |         | is triggered.   |
| Туре        |         |   |
| Queue       | Time    | Set the guoue time. When the guoue time reaches the configured value                          |
| Alarm       |         | Set the queue time. When the queue time reaches the configured value, the alarm is triggered. |
| Queue Tir   | me      |   |
| Sensitivity |         | Set the alarm-triggered sensitivity. The higher the sensitivity is, the                       |
|             |         | easier the alarm will be triggered.   |
| Ctop E Co   | torming | actions and clarm linkage actions. For details, and "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage"                     |

Step 5 Set arming periods and alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage."

#### Step 6 Click Save.

To view alarm information on the **Alarm** tab, subscribe relevant alarm event. For details, see "5.1.2 Subscribing Alarm."

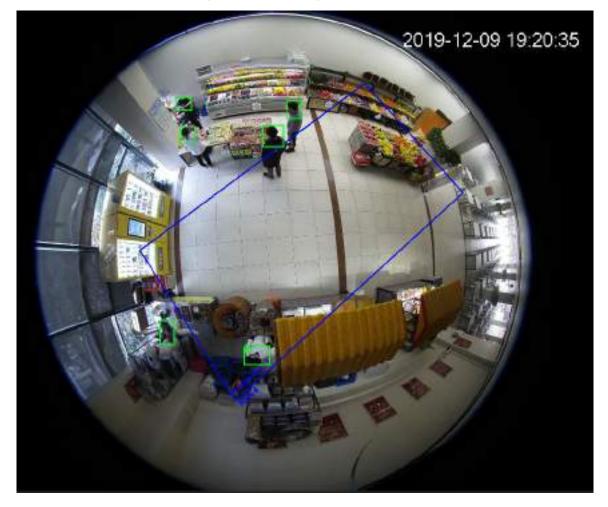
# Verification

You can view the queuing result on the Live interface. See Figure 5-56.

The queuing number and the stranding time of each target are displayed on the interface.



Figure 5-56 Queuing result



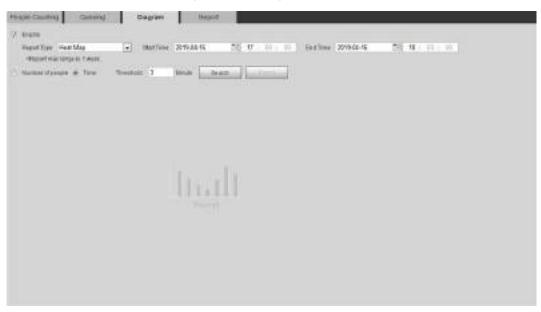
# 5.12.3 Viewing People Counting Diagram

You can search and export the heat map and tracking map according to the set searching criteria. This function is available on some Fisheye camera.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Event > People Counting > Diagram**. The **Diagram** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-57.



Figure 5-57 Diagram



- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable diagram function. And then you can search the diagram during the set period.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set the searching criteria. See Table 5-17.

| Parameter   | Description   |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|
| Report Type | <ul> <li>Select the report type from the following two types:</li> <li>Heat Map: Density statistics of moving object, the color range is</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|             |   |  |  |  |
|             | from blue to red, blue means the minimum heat value and red   |  |  |  |
|             | means the maximum heat value.   |  |  |  |
|             | • Track Map: Tendency statistics of moving object.  |  |  |  |
| Start Time  | The start time of the report.   |  |  |  |
| End Time    | The end time of the report.   |  |  |  |
| Number of   | When selecting heat map as the report type, you can select <b>Number of</b>   |  |  |  |
| People      | <b>People</b> , and set the threshold. The system searches the diagram  |  |  |  |
| Threshold   | according to the number of people in the area, and shows the heat ma  |  |  |  |
| Time        | When selecting heat map as the report type, you can select Time, and  |  |  |  |
| Thrashold   | set the threshold. The system searches the diagram according to the   |  |  |  |
| Threshold   | queuing time in the area and shows the heat map   |  |  |  |

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Search** to complete the diagram. See Figure 5-58. Click **Export** to export the report.



#### Figure 5-58 Diagram



With the ruler on the right, you can read the diagram clearly.

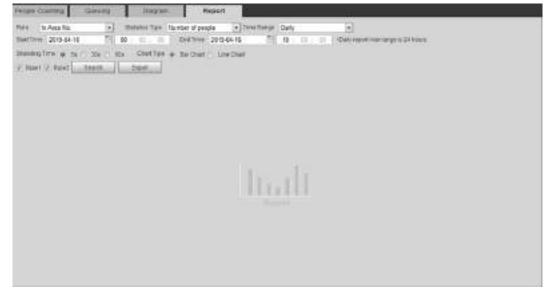
# **5.12.4 Viewing People Counting Report**

Generate people counting data in report form.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > People Counting > People Counting Report.

The **People Counting Report** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-59.

Figure 5-59 People counting report



<u>Step 2</u> Set search conditions. For details, see Table 5-18.

| Table 5-18 Description of | people counting | report parameters |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Rule      | Select the rule of the report from In Area No and Queuing. |



| Parameter                                | Description  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Statistics Type                          | <ul> <li>The statistical type of people counting report.</li> <li>When you select Number of people, the system generates the report of the number of people that exceeds the configured number of people.</li> <li>When you select Average stranding time, the system generates the report of the average stranding time that exceeds the average stranding time.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| Time Range                               | <ul> <li>Select the period for the report.</li> <li>When selecting People Counting, you can view daily report, month report and annual report.</li> <li>When selecting In Area No., you can view daily report and monthly report.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| Begin Time                               | The begin time and the and time of people counting   |  |  |
| End Time                                 | The begin time and the end time of people counting.  |  |  |
| People<br>Counting<br>Direction          | In and out directions of people counting report. You can select <b>Entrance</b> or <b>Leave</b> . Select <b>Display Data</b> , and the statistical quantity is displayed on the report.  |  |  |
| Stranding Time                           | Count the stay time, select 5 s, 30 s, or 60 s.  |  |  |
| Queue Time                               | Count the queuing tine, select 1 minute, 5 minutes, or 10 minutes.   |  |  |
| Report Type<br>(Bar Chart/Line<br>Chart) | Includes bar chart and line chart.   |  |  |
| Rule 1, Rule<br>2                        | Select the check box to search the report of the corresponding rule.   |  |  |

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Search** to complete the report.

Click **Export** to export the report in .bmp or .csv format.

# 5.13 Setting Heat Map

Make statistics on the cumulative density of object movement and view heat map in report.

# 5.13.1 Heat Map

Detect the distribution of dynamically moving objects in the target area within a certain period and displays the distribution on a heat map. Color varies from blue to red. The lowest heating value is in blue, and the highest heating value is in red.

When mirroring occurs on the camera or the viewing angle changes, original data on the heat map will be cleared.

## Preparation

Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and then enable Heat Map.



## Procedure

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Heat Map > Heat Map.

The **Heat Map** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-60. Figure 5-60 Heat map

# Heat Map Report Image: Strategy of the strateg

Step 2Select the' Enable check box to enable the heat map function.Step 3Set the arming period. For details, see "5.1.1.1Setting Period."Step 4Click Save.

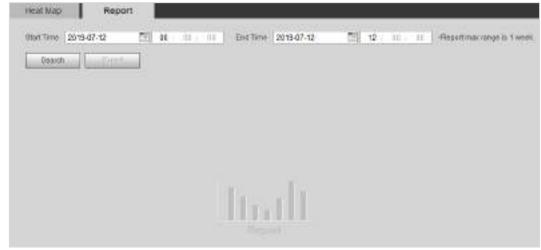
# 5.13.2 Viewing Heat Map Report

The system can export heat map data as a report.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Event > Heat Map > Report**.

The **Report** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-61.

Figure 5-61 Heat map report



<u>Step 2</u> Set the start time and end time.

Only some devices support heat map sequence numbers.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Search** to complete the report. Click **Export** to export the statistical report.



# **5.14 Setting Stereo Analysis**

Stereo analysis includes rule configuration and calibration configuration.

# 5.14.1 Setting Rules for Stereo Analysis

The rules for stereo analysis include Fall Detection, Violence Detection, People No. Error, People Approaching Detection, and Strand Detection.

For the functions and applications of the rules, see Table 5-19.

| Rule   | Function   | Applicable Scene                     |  |  |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Fall Detection   | When walking or standing people in the detection area suddenly fall down on the ground, the alarm is triggered.  | Park and hall                        |  |  |
| Violence<br>Detection  | When people walking or standing inside<br>or outside the self-service hall or ATM<br>protection cabin have violent movement<br>(such as smashing ATM machine) or<br>fighting, the alarm is triggered.  | Bank halls and ATM protection cabins |  |  |
| People No.   | The camera can recognize the real-time<br>number of people in the monitoring area.<br>When the number of people exceeds the<br>configured value, the alarm is triggered.   | Scenic spots and banks               |  |  |
| Error<br>(Functions of<br>People No.<br>Error vary<br>from devices.) | When a recording device is used, the device that monitors the front of a classroom needs to be configured with this function. With this function, the teacher's actions can be traced and enlarged. When the number of people in the image is not 1, the whole image is displayed. | Classrooms                           |  |  |
| People<br>Approaching<br>Detection                                   | When the distance between walking or standing people reaches the configured value, the alarm is triggered.   | Banks and educational institutions   |  |  |
| Strand<br>Detection  | When people in the monitoring area stay<br>longer than the configured stranding<br>time, the alarm is triggered.   | Banks and parks                      |  |  |

Table 5-19 Description of stereo analysis function

## Preparation

Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and then enable Stereo Analysis.



## Procedure

This section takes Fall Detection as an example to introduce the configuration of stereo analysis rule.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Stereo Analysis > Stereo Analysis. The Stereo Analysis interface is displayed.

Step 2 Click 😳, double-click the name to modify the rule name, and then select **People** 

Approaching Detection as Rule Typ. See Figure 5-62. Figure 5-62 People approaching detection

|         | 2         | 45        | Natio     | Rue Type         | -0- |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----|
| -       |           |           | Rule1     | People Approc 🛩  |     |
|         | 8         | 2         | Rule2     | Fall Detection 👻 | •   |
| ALC: NO | 2         | 3         | Rule3     | Violence Detsi 💙 | ٠   |
|         | 92        | 4         | Ruk4      | People Na. En 💙  | •   |
| -       | R.        | 6         | Ruks      | Strand Detecti 🗙 | •   |
|         | - Paramet | ter Setup | Setting   | 1                |     |
| 1       | 100       | Ĩ         | Cound     |                  |     |
| 1       | Seru      | ativity   | E         | 0                |     |
| in sala | Dura      | /lian     | 2         | 8 (1-66)         |     |
| 1000    | Rapi      | and Alarm | 0         | # (D-308)        |     |
| Clear   | Mod       | ŧ.        | Less than | V                |     |
| 1000    | 3,000     | ing Time. | 100       | cre 110-6081     |     |
|         | [_] Rec.  | bid       |           |                  |     |
|         | Sec       | ord Delay | 10        | 1.(10-300)       |     |
|         | E Rela    | y-eat     | 1 2       |                  |     |
|         | hian      | w Deke    | 10        | s (10-00)        |     |
|         | - Servi   | 1 Email   |           |                  |     |
|         | [_] PT2   |           |           |                  |     |
|         | State     |           |           |                  |     |
|         | 11226113  | 200<br>   |           |                  |     |
|         | Defe      | 97        | Thebaut   | Eens.            |     |

- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Click **Clear** to delete the default rule box, and then click **Draw Rule** to draw a detection area in the image.
  - When selecting **People No. Error** for a recording device, draw the front of a classroom as the detection area.
  - When selecting **Stand Detection** for a recording device, draw the area where the students stay as the detection area.
  - For other devices without special requirements, use the default box of the system (draw the full screen as the detection area).

<u>Step 4</u> Set parameters. See Table 5-20.

Parameters for recording device and common device are different. The actual interface shall prevail.

Table 5-20 Description of stereo analysis parameters

|           |             | , | • |
|-----------|-------------|---|---|
| Parameter | Description |   |   |



| Parameter                | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Sensitivity              | Set the alarm-triggered sensitivity. The higher the sensitivity is, the easier the alarm will be triggered.   |
| Alarm People             | When configuring People No. Error, set the alarm people amount and alarm  |
| Amount                   | type. Alarm type includes Greater than, Equal to, Less than, and Unequal  |
| Alarm Type               | <b>to</b> .<br>When the real-time number of people in the detection area is greater than, equal to, less than, or unequal to <b>Alarm People Amount</b> , the alarm is triggered.   |
| Duration                 | <ul> <li>For People Approaching Detection, when the time for people approaching reaches the configured value, the alarm is triggered.</li> <li>For Fall Detection, when the time of people falling down on the ground reaches the configured value, the alarm is triggered.</li> <li>For People No. Error, when the number of people in the area reaches the configured value of alarm people amount and alarm type, and the time reaches the configured value, the alarm is triggered.</li> </ul>  |
| Close-up<br>Mode         | <ul> <li>For people No. error function for a recording device, select Tracking Mode as Close-up Mode. Then the camera traces the teacher's walking trajectory. You can view the tracking effect through sub stream 1 of the live interface. When the number of people on the image is not 1, the full screen is displayed.</li> <li>When setting the stand detection function for a recording device, select Fixed Mode as Close-up Mode. Then sub stream 1 enlarges and displays the image of standing people. When the number of standing people is not 1, the full screen is displayed.</li> <li>Before viewing the tracking or enlargement effect through sub stream 1, ensure that sub stream 1 is enabled and the resolution of the main stream and sub stream is 1080p. For configuration details of the main and sub streams, see "4.5.2.1 Video."</li> </ul> |
| Repeat Alarm<br>Time     | After the alarm is triggered, if the status lasts for the configured time in <b>Repeat Alarm Time</b> , the alarm will be triggered again.  |
| Strand Time<br>Threshold | When configuring Strand Detection, you need to set the strand time threshold. When people in the area stay longer than the configured strand time threshold, the alarm is triggered.  |

<u>Step 5</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 6</u> Click **Save**.

- Select Setting > Event > Stereo Analysis > Calibration Config to finish calibration configuration for other devices, and then the detection rule becomes valid. For details, see "5.14.2 Calibration Configuration."
- To view alarm information on the Alarm tab, you should subscribe relevant alarm



event. For details, see "5.1.2 Subscribing Alarm."

### 5.14.2 Calibration Configuration

After configuring the rule configuration for stereo analysis, set the installation height and angle of the camera through calibration configuration.

- Calibration mode 1: Directly enter the installation height and angle according to the actual conditions.
- Calibration mode 2: Draw an area in the image to automatically calculate the installation height and the angle.

### Preparation

You have set at least one rule under **Setting > Event > Stereo Analysis > Stereo Analysis**.

### Procedure

Take the calibration mode 2 as an example.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Stereo Analysis > Calibration Config.

The Calibration Config interface is displayed. See Figure 5-63.

Figure 5-63 Calibration configuration (stereo analysis)

| A DAY             |                                       | Installation Height | 106  | cm (D-1000) |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------------|
|                   | and any second second                 | Instatotion Argin   | 77.0 | * (0-90)    |
|                   |                                       | Refresh             | Save | Ĩ.          |
|                   |                                       |                     |      |             |
| THE REAL PROPERTY | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |                     |      |             |
|                   |                                       |                     |      |             |
|                   |                                       |                     |      |             |
|                   |                                       |                     |      |             |
|                   |                                       |                     |      |             |
|                   |                                       |                     |      |             |

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Clear** to clear the default calibration box.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Ground** to draw a rectangular box in the image.

Ground should be on the same plane and as big as possible for calibration.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Save**, and then the camera calculates its height above the ground and the angle it forms with the ground.

If the height and angle are quite different from the actual situation, repeat Step 2–Step 4.



# 5.15 Setting ANPR

Extract information of motor vehicles and display related attributes on the live interface.

## 5.15.1 Scene Configuration

Configure non-motor vehicle detection.

### Preparation

Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and then enable ANPR.

### Procedure

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > ANPR > Scene Set. The Scene Set interface is displayed. See Figure 5-64. Figure 5-64 Scene set (ANPR)

|                 | Pictore   | Report       |              | 0                                | Nr. | 12ame         | Rule Type    |   |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-----|---------------|--------------|---|
| -               |           |              |              | 19                               | 1   | VehicleDetect | Motor Vahi 💌 | 0 |
|                 |           |              | ae i         | Paramete<br>El Traffic<br>El OSD |     | Clear         |              |   |
|                 |           |              |              | Parier                           |     | Seting        | ]            |   |
| Detect Region D | taw.      |              | Clear        |                                  |     | ele Velscle   |              |   |
| Exclude Re. D   | raw Ned   | <u>v.</u> ]  | Gee          | Alarm                            |     | 10            | s (10-300)   |   |
| Tarpatition     | laesee () | 00) * (1002) | Draw Targel. | Defaul                           |     | Retein        | Save         |   |
| ang ang ang ang | tini Sime | - Ap. (      | Clear        |                                  |     |               |              |   |

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Draw** to draw a detect region and an exclude region in the image.

- Detect region: The region that needs to be detected.
- Exclude region: The region that does not need to be detected. Click **Modify** to modify the drawn region.

Click Clear at the right side to draw the detection area again.

- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Draw Target** next to **Target Filter** to draw the maximum size and minimum size for the detection target in the image.
- Step 4 Configure parameters. See Table 5-21.

Table 5-21 Description of scene set parameters (ANPR)



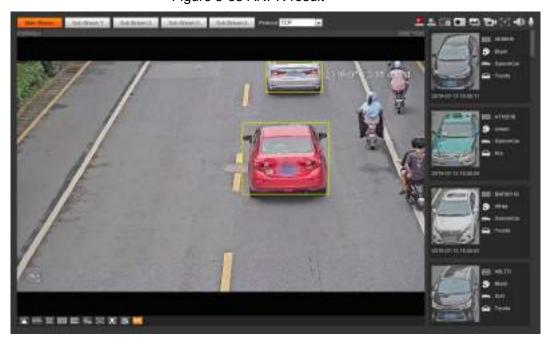
| •  |
|--|
| Select Traffic Flow Stat, and the device detects the number of motor             |
| vehicles and non-motor vehicles in the detection area and generates              |
| the statistical report. If Traffic Flow Stat is disabled, the report has no      |
| statistical data.  |
| Select <b>OSD</b> to display the statistical result on the preview interface. To |
| clear the statistical result, click Clear.                                       |
| Select the snap mode: Optimized Snap and Tripwire.                               |
| Select the Relay-out check box, and when alarm is triggered, the                 |
| system interacts with the linked alarm devices.                                  |
| The Alarm linkage keeps running for the configured time after alarm is           |
| ended.   |
|  |

<u>Step 5</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage action. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 6</u> Click **Save**.

### Verification

The ANPR result is displayed on the live interface. See Figure 5-65.

- The plate no. and attribute information of vehicle are displayed at the right side.
- Click the picture in the display area, and the detailed information is displayed.
   Figure 5-65 ANPR result



## 5.15.2 Setting Picture Overlay

Set overlay of motor vehicle.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Event > ANPR > Picture**.

The **Picture** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-66.



Figure 5-66 Picture (plate no. recognition)

| rType Car Coler   Plate No.   Car Logo   | Picture Overlay<br>Type | Motor Vehicle    |     |
|--|-------------------------|------------------|-----|
|  | 17 Plate Na             | Car Color        |     |
| COM IN ME, WH  | M Dar Type              | Of Ciar Loga     |     |
| and the state of the second second   | E Bunshield             | 1 Saatsek        |     |
|  | Trecent grante          | Ciating Status   |     |
| the state of the second  | Omament.                | The pection Dist | 100 |
|  | E Time                  |                  |     |
| _ h1237 3 (2)  | Lecatory                | h                |     |
|  | Uptost Pidure           |                  |     |
| I THE REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE REAL PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE | Vahicie Bach/Pac        |                  |     |

- Step 2 Select Motor Vehicle from the Type drop-down list.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set overlay information and box position, such as plate no., time, car color, car type, and car logo.
- Step 4 Click Save.

### 5.15.3 Viewing ANPR Report

Generate data of ANPR in report form.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > ANPR > Report.

The **Report** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-67.

Figure 5-67 Report



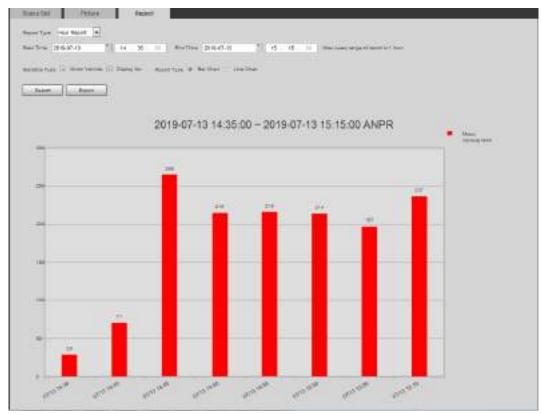
<u>Step 2</u> Select the report type, start time, end time, and other parameters.

#### Step 3 Click Search.

The statistical results are displayed. See Figure 5-68. Click **Export** to export the statistical report.



#### Figure 5-68 Statistical results



# 5.16 Setting Video Structuralization

Classify people, non-motor vehicles and motor vehicles in the captured video, and display the relevant attributes on the live interface.

### 5.16.1 Scene Configuration

Set the detection scenes and rules, including rules for people, non-motor vehicles and motor vehicles.

### Preparation

Select Setting > Event > Smart Plan, and then enable Video Structuralization.

### Procedure

Take setting of the People Detection rules as an example.Step 1Select Setting > Event > Video Structuralization > Scene Set.The Scene Set interface is displayed. See Figure 5-69.



| scene Set Picture Repo   | d                   |         |            |              |                       |              | _  |
|--|---------------------|---------|------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|----|
|  |                     | 6       | 2.00       | Harra        | Mula 7 <sub>1</sub> 4 | 10.00        | ¢  |
|  | a describeran       | 3       | 1          | Fillet       | People                | •            | •  |
| Selection and the selection of the selec |                     | 第       | 181        | RUME         | Non-motor             | - Anderson - | 0  |
| My Anna Anna   | The second          | R       | 3          | Fule)        | Notor Vehi            |              | •  |
| de la constante de la constant |                     | Patame  | ter Setus  | -            |                       |              | 11 |
|  |                     | 13.700  | k Firw Sta | <u>t.</u>    |                       |              |    |
|  |                     | C osn   |            | Cing         |                       |              |    |
| Non- Real Property in the local division of  |                     | Paris   | d          | Satu         | e                     |              |    |
| and the second se  |                     | 0414    | Note       | Optimiz      | er +                  |              |    |
|  |                     | E 0.00  | are Comp   | tele veticie |                       |              |    |
| DetectRegim Craw   | Clew                | 100000  |            | -            |                       |              |    |
| handbarrand  | And a second second | 2 Refe  |            | 1 2          | 11000                 |              |    |
| Exclude Re _ Craw Modily   | Orm                 | Hart    | n Delm'    | 11           | 8 (70~360)            |              |    |
| Targetfilter @ Hax Skol (3121) * 2101  | Enaw Tanget         | Globals | eur-       |              |                       |              |    |
| C 181 Szr. II. * I   | Gear                | FIFE    | ey Protect | 00 Face      | -                     |              |    |
| PostGauster 0 * 1  | Draw Target         |         |            |              | 151                   |              |    |
|  |                     | 11100   | CONTRACTOR | marki.       |                       |              |    |
|  |                     | Stop    | r Face ino | one and      | h phote 💽             |              |    |
|  |                     | ELERN.  | Die Fooe E | epopular :   |                       |              |    |
|  |                     | Ter.    | Tarpatitie | um. []       | 0 0                   | 1150         |    |
|  |                     |         |            | CH 00-       |                       | E.           |    |
|  |                     |         |            | 200 Array    |                       |              |    |
|  |                     | 3.045   | 18         | Distant      | Vanu 🔹                |              |    |
|  |                     | Defin   |            | Retext II    | Bart                  |              |    |
|  |                     | Deu     |            | Refest       | 596                   |              |    |

Figure 5-69 Scene set (video structuralization)

- Step 2 Click , and double-click the name to modify the rule name, and select **People** in **Rule Type** list.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Draw** to draw a detect region and an exclude region in the image.
  - Detect Region: The region that needs to be detected.
  - Exclude Region: The region that does not need to be detected. Click **Modify** to modify the drawn region.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Draw Target** next to **Target Filter** to draw the maximum size and minimum size for the detection target in the image.
- <u>Step 5</u> Set parameters. For details, see Table 5-22.

 Table 5-22 Description of scene set parameters (video structuralization)

| Parameter   |                                      | Description   |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| People FI   | ow                                   | Select the People Flow Statistics check box to count the number of        |  |  |  |  |
| Statistics  |                                      | people in the detection area.   |  |  |  |  |
| Traffic FI  | ow                                   | Select the Traffic Flow Statistics check box to count the number of motor |  |  |  |  |
| Stat        | Stat vehicles in the detection area. |   |  |  |  |  |
| Capture whe | مام                                  | Select the Capture Whole Vehicle check box to capture whole vehicle.      |  |  |  |  |
| vehicle     | oie                                  | The snapshot is saved in the preset path for monitoring snapshots. For    |  |  |  |  |
| Venicie     |                                      | details, see "4.5.2.5 Path."  |  |  |  |  |



| Parameter                               | Description  |
|---|--|
| Non-motor<br>Vehicle Flow<br>Statistics | Select the <b>Non-motor Vehicle Flow Statistics</b> check box to count the number of non-motor vehicles in the detection area.   |
| OSD                                     | Select the <b>OSD</b> check box, and the numbers of motor vehicles, non-motor vehicles and people in the detection area are displayed.                                       |
| Pixel Counter                           | Click <b>Draw Target</b> next to <b>Pixel Counter</b> , and then press and hold the left mouse button to draw a rectangle, the <b>Pixel Counter</b> then displays its pixel. |
| Face                                    | Select the Face Enhancement check box to preferably guarantee clear  |
| Enhancement                             | face with low stream.  |
| Snap Face<br>Image                      | Set a range for snapping face image, including face picture and one-inch picture.  |
| Enable Face                             | Select the Enable Face Exposure check box to make face clearer by  |
| Exposure                                | adjusting lens aperture and shutter.   |
| Face Target<br>Brightness               | Set the face target brightness, and it is 50 by default.   |
| Face                                    |  |
| Exposure                                | Set the face exposure detection interval to prevent image flickering caused  |
| Detection                               | by constant adjustment of face exposure. It s 5 seconds by default.  |
| Interval                                |  |
| Scene                                   | Set scene as Distant View or Close View.   |

<u>Step 6</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 7</u> Click **Save**.

### Verification



on the live interface to view the detection results of video structuralization. See

Figure 5-70.

- The plate no. and attributes of motor vehicle are displayed at the right side, and pictures of people and non-motor vehicles and their attributes at the bottom.
- Click the picture in the display area, and the detailed information is displayed.





Figure 5-70 Video structuralization result

### **5.16.2 Setting Picture Information**

and the

Set overlay of motor vehicle, non-motor vehicle and people and the box position.

This section takes the configuration of motor vehicle overlay as an example.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Video Structuralization > Picture.

The **Picture** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-71.

Figure 5-71 Picture (video structuralization)

| V Plate No.    |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|
|                | Cat Color  |  |
| 12 Car Type    | (V) Gar Logo   |  |
| Unable i       | Beathelt   |  |
| 1 Breaks       | Calling  |  |
| T: Ornament    | []] inspection Stic  | for .  |
| anit 🖂         |  |  |
| El Lacation    |  |  |
| Uplead Fictore | 10   |  |
|                | Cursheld<br>Bruis<br>Constant<br>Constant<br>Curshel<br>Constant<br>Curshel<br>Robus | Ourshield Doubet     Outshield Couling     Onaniert Disapector.Sto     Time     Location |

Step 2 Select Motor Vehicle from the Type drop-down list.

Select Non-motor Vehicle or People, and set non-motor vehicle and people overlay.

- <u>Step 3</u> Set overlay information and box position, such as plate no., time, car color, car type, and car logo.
- Step 4 Click Save.



### 5.16.3 Viewing Video Structuralization Report

Generate data of video structuralization recognition in report form.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Video Structuralization > Report.

The **Report** interface is displayed.

- Step 2 Select the report type, start time, end time, and other parameters.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Search** to complete the report.

The statistical results are displayed. See Figure 5-72. Click **Export** to export the statistical report.

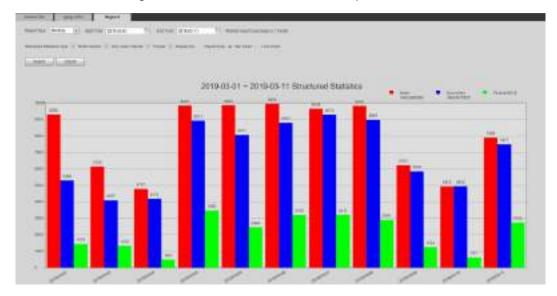


Figure 5-72 Video structuralization report

# 5.17 Setting Relay-in

When an alarm is triggered at the alarm-in port, the system performs alarm linkage.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Alarm Settings > Alarm.

The Alarm interface is displayed. See Figure 5-73.



Figure 5-73 Alarm linkage

| Enable       |         |            | i           |      |  |
|--------------|---------|------------|-------------|------|--|
| Relay-in     | Alarm1  | 1.2        | 1           |      |  |
| Period       | Setting |            |             |      |  |
| Anti-Olther  | 0       | s (0-100)  | Sensor Type | NO   |  |
| Record       |         |            |             |      |  |
| Record Delay | 10      | s (10~300) |             |      |  |
| 7] Relay-out | 1 2     |            |             |      |  |
| Alarm Delay  | 10      | s (10~300) |             |      |  |
| 🔄 Send Email |         |            |             |      |  |
| J Snapshet   |         |            |             |      |  |
|              | Default |            | fresh       | Save |  |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable the alarm linkage.

<u>Step 3</u> Select a relay-in port and a sensor type.

- Sensor Type: NO or NC
- Anti-Dither: Only record one alarm event during the anti-dither period.

<u>Step 4</u> Set arming periods and alarm linkage action. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 5</u> Click **Save**.

# 5.18 Setting Abnormality

Abnormality includes SD card, network, illegal access, voltage detection, and security exception.

 $\square$ 

Only the device with SD card has the abnormality functions, indlucing **No SD Card**, **SD Card Error**, and **Capacity Warning**.

### 5.18.1 Setting SD Card

In case of SD card abnormality, the system performs alarm linkage. The event types include **No SD Card**, **Capacity Warning**, and **SD Card Error**. Functions might vary with different models, and the actual interface shall prevail.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Exception Handling > SD Card.

The **SD Card** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-74.



Figure 5-74 SD card

| SD Card      | Network    | Illegal Access | Security Exception |  |
|--------------|------------|----------------|--------------------|--|
|              |            |                |                    |  |
| Event Type   | No SD Card | -              |                    |  |
| Enable       |            |                |                    |  |
| Relay-out    | 1 2        |                |                    |  |
| Alarm Delay  | 10         | s (10~300)     |                    |  |
| 📄 Send Email |            |                |                    |  |
|              |            |                |                    |  |
|              | Default    | Refresh        | Save               |  |
|              |            |                |                    |  |
|              |            |                |                    |  |
|              |            |                |                    |  |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the event type from the **Event Type** drop-down list, and then select the **Enable** check box to enable the SD card detection function.

When setting **Capacity Warning** as **Event Type**, set **Capacity Limit**. When the remaining space of SD card is less than this value, the alarm is triggered.

- Step 3 Set alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage."
- Step 4 Click Save.

### 5.18.2 Setting Network

In case of network abnormality, the system performs alarm linkage. The event types include **Disconnection** and **IP Conflict**.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Event > Abnormality > Network**.

The **Network** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-75.

Figure 5-75 Network

|              | 3           |                |                    |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| SD Card      | Network     | Illegal Access | Security Exception |
|              |             |                |                    |
| Event Type   | Disconnecti | on 💌           |                    |
| Enable       |             |                |                    |
| Record       |             |                |                    |
| Record Delay | 10          | s (10~300)     |                    |
| Relay-out    | 1 2         |                |                    |
| Alarm Delay  | 10          | s (10~300)     |                    |
|              | Default     | Refresh        | Save               |
|              |             |                |                    |
|              |             |                |                    |

# <u>Step 2</u> Select the event type from the **Event Type** drop-down list, and then select the **Enable** check box to enable the network detection function.



<u>Step 3</u> Set alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage." <u>Step 4</u> Click **Save**.

## 5.18.3 Setting Illegal Access

When you enter a wrong login password more than the set times, the system performs alarm linkage.

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Abnormality > Illegal Access.

The **Illegal Access** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-76.

Figure 5-76 Illegal access

| SD Card   | Network        | Illegal Access Security Exception |
|---|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| <ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>Login Error</li> <li>Relay-out</li> <li>Alarm Delay</li> </ul> | 5<br>1 2<br>10 | time (3~10)<br>s (10~300)         |
| Send Email  |                |                                   |
|   | Default        | Refresh Save                      |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable the illegal access detection function.

Step 3 Set Login Error.

If you consecutively enter a wrong password more than the set value, the account will be locked.

- Step 4 Set alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage."
- Step 5 Click Save.

### 5.18.4 Setting Voltage Detection

When the input voltage is higher than or lower than the rated value of the device, the system performs alarm linkage.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Abnormality > Voltage Detection.

The Voltage Detection interface is displayed. See Figure 5-77.



Figure 5-77 Voltage detection

| SD Card    | Network | Illegal Access | Voltage Detection Security Exception |
|------------|---------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| 😨 Enable   |         |                |                                      |
| Verlay     |         |                |                                      |
|            |         |                |                                      |
| Send Email |         |                |                                      |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable the voltage detection function.

Select Overlay, and the alarm icon is displayed by overlapping when the alarm is

. .

|               | triggered. Image: indicates undervoltage and indicates overvoltage. |
|---------------|---|
| <u>Step 3</u> | Set alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage."  |
| Step 4        | Click Save.   |

### 5.18.5 Setting Security Exception

When a hostile attack is detected, the system performs alarm linkage.

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > Event > Abnormality > Security Exception.
  - The **Security Exception** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-78.

Figure 5-78 Security exception

| SD Card     | Network | Illegal Access | Security Exception |
|-------------|---------|----------------|--------------------|
| _           |         |                |                    |
| Enable      |         |                |                    |
| Relay-out   | 1 2     |                |                    |
| Alarm Delay | 10      | s (10~300)     |                    |
| Send Email  |         |                |                    |
|             | Default | Refresh        | Save               |
|             |         |                |                    |
|             |         |                |                    |

- Step 2 Select the Enable check box to enable the security exception detection function.
- Step 3 Set alarm linkage actions. For details, see "5.1.1 Alarm Linkage."
- Step 4 Click Save.



# 6 Maintenance

# 6.1 Requirements

To make sure the system runs normally, maintain it as the following requirements:

- Check surveillance images regularly.
- Clear regularly user and user group information that are not frequently used.
- Modify the password every three months. For details, see "4.8.4 Account."
- View system logs and analyze them, and process the abnormity in time.
- Back up the system configuration regularly.
- Restart the device and delete the old files regularly.
- Upgrade firmware in time.

# 6.2 Auto Maintain

You can restart the system manually, and set the time of auto reboot and auto deleting old files. This function is disabled by default.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Auto Maintain.

The Auto Maintain interface is displayed. See Figure 6-1.

#### Figure 6-1 Auto maintain

| nation Practical |        |  |  |
|------------------|--------|--|--|
| Aus Deles Colf   | lest . |  |  |
| there all Report |        |  |  |
| merose .         | have   |  |  |

<u>Step 2</u> Configure auto maintain parameters. For details, see Figure 6-2.

- Select the **Auto Reboot** check box, and set the reboot time, the system automatically restarts as the set time every week.
- Select the **Auto Delete Old Files** check box, and set the time, the system automatically deletes old files as the set time. The time range is 1 to 31 days.
- Click **Manual Reboot**, and then click **OK** on the displayed interface, the camera will restart.



When you enable and confirm the Auto Delete Old Files function, The The deleted files cannot be restored, are you sure? notice is displayed. Operate it carefully.



Figure 6-2 Description of auto maintain parameters

| ratio Matolog         | Tue             | • 02 : 00 |            |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|--|
| Auto Delete Col Films | Customized      | - t       | Day's) age |  |
| Haras Report          |                 |           |            |  |
| terrate (latered.)    |                 |           |            |  |
| - Retroto             | - Demonstration |           |            |  |



# 6.3 Resetting Password

When you need to reset the password for the admin account, there will be a security code sent to the entered email address which can be used to reset the password.

### Preparation

You have enabled password reset service. For details, see "4.8.5.1 System Service."

### Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Open IE browser, enter the IP address of the device in the address bar and press Enter.

The login interface is displayed, see Figure 6-3.

Figure 6-3 Login

| alhua<br>TECHNOLOGY |       |        |                  |
|---------------------|-------|--------|------------------|
| Username:           |       |        |                  |
| Password:           |       |        | Forgot password? |
|                     | Login | Cancel | ]                |
| 2                   |       |        |                  |

### Step 2 Click Forgot password?

The **Prompt** dialog box is displayed. See Figure 6-4.



Figure 6-4 Prompt

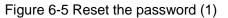
| 1 | free .                    | 16 |
|---|---------------------------|----|
|   |                           |    |
|   | Localitation and American |    |

#### Step 3 Click OK.

The Reset the password (1/2) interface is displayed, see Figure 6-5.

 $\square$ 

Clicking **OK** means that you are informed that some of your personal data might be collected to help reset the password, such as phone number, MAC address, and device serial number. Read the prompt carefully to decide whether to authorize the collection activity.





<u>Step 4</u> Reset the password.

<u>Step 5</u> Scan the QR code, and there will be a security code sent to the email address you entered. Enter the security code as instructed.



- Please use the security code within 24 hours after you receive it. Otherwise, it will become invalid.
- If you fail to use the security code for two times continuously, there will be fail notice when you try to get a security code for the third time. You have to reset the device to get a security code or wait 24 hours to get it again.

Step 6 Click Next.

The Reset the password (2/2) interface is displayed, see Figure 6-6.



#### Figure 6-6 Reset the password (2)

| Reset the password  | 42/21   |
|---------------------|---|
| Usename<br>Passwort | azoin   |
|                     | Use a password that has 8 to 32 characters, #   |
|                     | can be a combination of latter(s), number(s) and symbol(s) with at least two kinds of them. (presses do not use special symbols like "".: &.) |
| Confirm Paseword    |   |
|                     |   |
|                     | Cancel Save   |

Step 7 Reset and confirm the password.

The password must consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at least two types of characters among upper case, lower case, number, and special character (excluding ' "; : &).

Step 8 Click Save.

The login interface is displayed.

# 6.4 Backup and Default

### 6.4.1 Import/Export

- Export the system configuration file to back up the system configuration.
- Import system configuration file to make quick configuration or recover system configuration.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Import/Export.

The **Import/Export** interface is displayed. See Figure 6-7.

#### Figure 6-7 Import/Export

| Import/Export |        |   |  |
|---------------|--------|---|--|
| Backup Path   |        |   |  |
| Import        | Export | ] |  |
|               |        |   |  |

#### Step 2 Click Import or Export.

• Import: Select local configuration file, and click **Open** to import the local system configuration file to the system.



• Export: Select the storage path, and click **Save** to export the system configuration file to local storage.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Save** to finish configuration.

### 6.4.2 Default

Restore the device to default configuration or factory settings.



This function will restore the device to default configuration or factory setting.

Select **Setting > System > Default**. The **Default** interface is displayed. See Figure 6-8.

- Click **Default**, and then all the configurations except IP address and account are reset to default.
- Click Factory Default, and all the configurations are reset to factory settings.

Figure 6-8 Default

|                 | t  |
|-----------------|--|
| Delast          | Other configurations will be recovered to default except network IP address, user management and so on |
| Factory Default | Completely recover device parameters to factory default  |

# 6.5 Upgrade

Upgrading to the latest system can perfect camera functions and improve stability.



If wrong upgrade file has been used, restart the device; otherwise some functions might not work properly.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Setting > System > Upgrade.

The Upgrade interface is displayed. See Figure 6-9.

Figure 6-9 Upgrade

| le Upgrade          |      |       |        |
|---------------------|------|-------|--------|
| Dated Farrware File |      | Времи | Copare |
| rative Upgrade      | Save |       |        |
|                     |      |       |        |

<u>Step 2</u> Select upgrading method according to the actual needs.

File Upgrade



- Click **Browse**, and then upload upgrade file. The upgrade file should be a .bin file.
- 2) Click **Upgrade**. The upgrade starts.
- Online Upgrade
- 1) Select the Auto-check for updates check box.

The system checks for upgrade once a day automatically, and there will be system notice if any upgrade is available.



We need to collect the data such as device name, firmware version, and device serial number to proceed auto-check. The collected information is only used for verifying the legality of cameras and upgrade notice.

2) If there is any upgrade available, click **Upgrade**, and then the system starts upgrading.



Click Manual Check to check for upgrade manually.

# 6.6 Information

You can view the information, including version, log and online user, and back up or clear log.

### 6.6.1 Version

You can view device information such as hardware, system version, and web version. Select **Setting > Information > Version** to view the version information.

### 6.6.2 Log

You can view and back up logs.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Information > Log**.

The Log interface is displayed. See Figure 6-10.



Figure 6-10 Log

| tat Tree             | 2019-37-17       | Page 144 | 25 41  | EndTime   | 2019-47-18 | *   19  | AL 10 |         |
|----------------------|------------------|----------|--------|-----------|------------|---------|-------|---------|
|                      | a contraction in |          |        | and there | 2019-67-18 | Ca11 18 | 20 40 |         |
| 1/28                 | AL               | -        | Sairch | 0         |            |         |       |         |
| 161                  |                  | AS TEXA  | 21     |           | UNARIAME   | _       |       | óg tibe |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
| classical 18 Booters | 2809             |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
|                      |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
| THE:                 |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
| Te:<br>Letture       |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
| ne<br>Lenure<br>pe   |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
| Te:<br>Letture       |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
| te<br>estate<br>pe   |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |
| re<br>eruune<br>pe   |                  |          |        |           |            |         |       |         |

#### <u>Step 2</u> Configure **Start Time** and **End Time**, and then select the log type.

The start time should be later than January 1st, 2000, and the end time should be earlier than December 31, 2037.

The log type includes All, System, Setting, Data, Event, Record, Account, and Safety.

- **System**: Includes program start, abnormal close, close, program reboot, device closedown, device reboot, system reboot, and system upgrade.
- **Setting**: Includes saving configuration and deleting configuration file.
- **Data**: Includes configuring disk type, clearing data, hot swap, FTP state, and record mode.
- **Event** (records events such as video detection, smart plan, alarm and abnormality): includes event start and event end.
- **Record**: Includes file access, file access error, and file search.
- Account: Includes login, logout, adding user, deleting user, modifying user, adding group, deleting group, and modifying group.
- Safety: Includes password resetting and IP filter.

### Step 3 Click Search.

The searched results are displayed. See Figure 6-11.

- Click a certain log, and then you can view the detailed information in **Detailed Information** area.
- Click **Backup**, and then you can back up all found logs to local PC.



| statlina  | 2015-07-17 | * 11                                    | 25 42   | EntTime           | 2019-67-18            |            | 19 25 |        |           |       |
|---|------------|---|---------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|--------|-----------|-------|
| Ten.  | 41         |   | Reality | Filed 79 king The | se 2019.87.12 18:55:0 | ci 3848.02 |       | 1      |           |       |
| NE  | 44         | ia Timu                                 |         |                   | Liorentoi             |            |       | LogT   | i i i     |       |
| 1   | 1949-0     | -10 10 21 21 1                          |         |                   | 80781                 |            |       | Set 71 | riii      | 1.5   |
| - 1   | 23.12-0    | -12 12 21 11                            |         |                   | admin.                |            |       | 94T    | THE .     | 16    |
| 3   | 20 10-00   | 1 1 2 2 2 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 |         |                   | edmini                |            |       | Sei Ti | 58        |       |
|   | 23 93-0    | 10 12 10 20                             |         |                   | admin                 |            |       | Log    | a         |       |
| 3   | 2919-00    | -10 10.17.41                            |         |                   | #2181                 |            |       | Ligi   | ut.       |       |
| 1   | 3818-0     | 11 10 10 10 10                          |         |                   | edmin.                |            |       | Diet T | F18       |       |
| 1   | 13-09-03   | 100000000                               |         |                   | 43191                 |            |       | 하는 가   | e:0       |       |
| 1   | 25.18-0    | 111 17:58.51                            |         |                   | ADI.MI                |            |       | 5el 11 | FIG.      |       |
| 1   | 211104-07  | -38 17.31.38                            |         |                   | \$31WI                |            |       | 59177  | 194       |       |
| 18  | 28.19.0    | 96.TC3T.96                              |         |                   | adren.                |            |       | 54 T   | #10       |       |
| Decaded bolivana<br>Tanak<br>Osomramik<br>Typis<br>Caribalt |            |   |         |                   |                       |            |       |        |           |       |
| Gadag   | i          |   |         |                   |                       |            |       |        | ¢.41/11-3 | K 1 🙀 |

Figure 6-11 Log

### 6.6.3 Remote Log

Configure remote log, and you can get the related log by accessing the set address.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Setting > Information > Remote Log**.

The **Remote Log** interface is displayed. See Figure 6-12.

### Figure 6-12 Log

| Log Re        | mote Log             |
|---------------|----------------------|
|               |                      |
| Enable        |                      |
| IP Address    | 182. 181. 1 . 182    |
| Port          | 514 (1~65534)        |
| Device Number | 22 (0~23)            |
|               | Default Refresh Save |
|               | Deladit              |
|               |                      |
|               |                      |

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check box to enable remote log function.

<u>Step 3</u> Set address, port and device number.

Step 4 Click Save.

### 6.6.4 Online User

View all the current users logging in to web.

Select **Setting > Information > Online User**. The **Online User** interface is displayed. See Figure 6-13.



### Figure 6-13 Online user

| φ.   | Usemame | User Local Group | IP Address | Liser Login Time    |
|------|---------|------------------|------------|---------------------|
| !    | atria   | admin            | IB REAL RE | 2020-01-14 15 02:04 |
|      |         |                  |            |                     |
|      |         |                  |            |                     |
|      |         |                  |            |                     |
|      |         |                  |            |                     |
| hast |         |                  |            |                     |



# Appendix 1 Cybersecurity Recommendations

Cybersecurity is more than just a buzzword: it's something that pertains to every device that is connected to the internet. IP video surveillance is not immune to cyber risks, but taking basic steps toward protecting and strengthening networks and networked appliances will make them less susceptible to attacks. Below are some tips and recommendations on how to create a more secured security system.

### Mandatory actions to be taken for basic equipment network security:

### 1. Use Strong Passwords

Please refer to the following suggestions to set passwords:

- The length should not be less than 8 characters;
- Include at least two types of characters; character types include upper and lower case letters, numbers and symbols;
- Do not contain the account name or the account name in reverse order;
- Do not use continuous characters, such as 123, abc, etc.;
- Do not use overlapped characters, such as 111, aaa, etc.;

### 2. Update Firmware and Client Software in Time

- According to the standard procedure in Tech-industry, we recommend to keep your equipment (such as NVR, DVR, IP camera, etc.) firmware up-to-date to ensure the system is equipped with the latest security patches and fixes. When the equipment is connected to the public network, it is recommended to enable the "auto-check for updates" function to obtain timely information of firmware updates released by the manufacturer.
- We suggest that you download and use the latest version of client software.

### "Nice to have" recommendations to improve your equipment network security:

### 1. Physical Protection

We suggest that you perform physical protection to equipment, especially storage devices. For example, place the equipment in a special computer room and cabinet, and implement well-done access control permission and key management to prevent unauthorized personnel from carrying out physical contacts such as damaging hardware, unauthorized connection of removable equipment (such as USB flash disk, serial port), etc.

#### 2. Change Passwords Regularly

We suggest that you change passwords regularly to reduce the risk of being guessed or cracked.

### 3. Set and Update Passwords Reset Information Timely

The equipment supports password reset function. Please set up related information for password reset in time, including the end user's mailbox and password protection questions. If the information changes, please modify it in time. When setting password protection questions, it is suggested not to use those that can be easily guessed.

#### 4. Enable Account Lock

The account lock feature is enabled by default, and we recommend you to keep it on to guarantee the account security. If an attacker attempts to log in with the wrong password several times, the corresponding account and the source IP address will be locked.



### 5. Change Default HTTP and Other Service Ports

We suggest you to change default HTTP and other service ports into any set of numbers between 1024~65535, reducing the risk of outsiders being able to guess which ports you are using.

### 6. Enable HTTPS

We suggest you to enable HTTPS, so that you visit Web service through a secure communication channel.

#### 7. Enable Whitelist

We suggest you to enable whitelist function to prevent everyone, except those with specified IP addresses, from accessing the system. Therefore, please be sure to add your computer's IP address and the accompanying equipment's IP address to the whitelist.

#### 8. MAC Address Binding

We recommend you to bind the IP and MAC address of the gateway to the equipment, thus reducing the risk of ARP spoofing.

#### 9. Assign Accounts and Privileges Reasonably

According to business and management requirements, reasonably add users and assign a minimum set of permissions to them.

#### 10. Disable Unnecessary Services and Choose Secure Modes

If not needed, it is recommended to turn off some services such as SNMP, SMTP, UPnP, etc., to reduce risks.

If necessary, it is highly recommended that you use safe modes, including but not limited to the following services:

- SNMP: Choose SNMP v3, and set up strong encryption passwords and authentication passwords.
- SMTP: Choose TLS to access mailbox server.
- FTP: Choose SFTP, and set up strong passwords.
- AP hotspot: Choose WPA2-PSK encryption mode, and set up strong passwords.

### 11. Audio and Video Encrypted Transmission

If your audio and video data contents are very important or sensitive, we recommend that you use encrypted transmission function, to reduce the risk of audio and video data being stolen during transmission.

Reminder: encrypted transmission will cause some loss in transmission efficiency.

### 12. Secure Auditing

- Check online users: we suggest that you check online users regularly to see if the device is logged in without authorization.
- Check equipment log: By viewing the logs, you can know the IP addresses that were used to log in to your devices and their key operations.

### 13. Network Log

Due to the limited storage capacity of the equipment, the stored log is limited. If you need to save the log for a long time, it is recommended that you enable the network log function to ensure that the critical logs are synchronized to the network log server for tracing.

#### 14. Construct a Safe Network Environment

In order to better ensure the safety of equipment and reduce potential cyber risks, we recommend:

• Disable the port mapping function of the router to avoid direct access to the intranet devices from external network.



- The network should be partitioned and isolated according to the actual network needs. If there are no communication requirements between two sub networks, it is suggested to use VLAN, network GAP and other technologies to partition the network, so as to achieve the network isolation effect.
- Establish the 802.1x access authentication system to reduce the risk of unauthorized access to private networks.

### ENABLING A SAFER SOCIETY AND SMARTER LIVING

Zhejiang Dahua Vision Technology Co., Ltd | Address: No.1199 Bin an Road, Binjiang District, Hangzhou, PRC. | Tel: +86-571-87688883 Website: www.dahuasecurity.com | Fax: +86-571-87689815 | Email: overseas@dahuatech.com | Postcode: 310053